

IGREYIDI

12

# MIND THE GAP!

ISIXHOSA

INKAWU IDLIW'ILILA

S. KULA, F. SOTASHE



basic education

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**ISIXHOSA MIND THE GAP LITERATURE STUDY GUIDE**

**Inkawu idliw'illila**

IsiXhosa Mind the Gap literature Inkawu idliw'illila

**ISBN 978-1-4315-3378-7**



This content may not be sold or used for commercial purposes.

Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statement (CAPS) Grade 12 IsiXosa Home Language Mind the Gap study guide for the novel *Inkawu idliw 'lila* by S. Kula, F. Sotashe.

This publication has a Creative Commons Attribution Noncommercial Sharealike Licence. You can use, modify, upload, download, and share content, but you must acknowledge the Department of Basic Education, the authors and contributors. If you make any changes to the content you must send the changes to the Department of Basic Education. This content may not be sold or used for commercial purposes. For more information about the terms of the license please see: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/>.

Copyright © Department of Basic Education 2020

222 Struben Street, Pretoria,  
South Africa

Contact person: Ms C. Weston

Email: [Weston.C@dbe.gov.za](mailto:Weston.C@dbe.gov.za)

Tel: (012) 357 4183

<http://www.education.gov.za>

Call Centre: 0800202933

## Acknowledgements

The extracts from the novel in this study guide are from *Inkawu idliw 'lila* by S. Kula, F. Sotashe.

## Mind the Gap Team

Senior Project Leaders: Dr S. Malapile, Ms C Weston

Production co-ordinators:

B. Monyaki, B. Ras, M. Phonela, M. Nematangari

Authors: NS Beyile, NT Mkhutshulwa, NP Jaxa, N. Ndzeku, B. Mtwa, N. Booij, A. January, R. Magau, L. Matrose

Designer: Page82 Media

Onsite writers' workshop support:

J. Mphidi, V. Magelegeda, P. Hlabiwa, R. Maboye, N. Malope

# Ministerial Foreword

The Department of Basic Education remains steadfastly committed to innovative strategies aimed at enhancing learner attainment. Consistent with the government's commitment in promoting the indigenous languages that form the tapestry of our democratic landscape, this Mind the Gap Self study guide is a concrete demonstration of this commitment.

The release of this self-study guide incorporates all the official African Home Languages focusing on the novel genre at this stage. Not only does the study guide incorporate the African languages, but it also incorporates South African Sign Language Home Language, Afrikaans Home Language and English First Additional Language.

The Mind the Gap Literature Self Study Guide is responding to the broader sectoral reading challenges that the country is experiencing. It seeks to strengthen the following strands of the National Reading Sector Plan: Teacher Development and Support; Direct Learner Support; and Provisioning and Utilisation of the Learning and Teaching Support Materials. Its interactive nature will make it easier for both teachers and learners to read, to learn or study. It is hoped that through this Study Guide, the reading and learning outcomes will be achieved.

Key terminologies are explained or illustrated in a simplified manner and examples of the types of questions as a learner you may expect to be asked in an examination, are included in this study guide. In order to build your understanding, specific questions and possible responses forms part of the study guide package.

The study guide is designed to appeal to any learner offering Grade 12, whether as a part-time or a full-time candidate. Educators in the field will also find it an invaluable resource in their practice.

Every learner is a national asset, all you need now is to put in the hours required to prepare for the examinations and excel! We wish each and every one of you good luck and success.



Matsie Angelina Motshekga, MP  
Minister of Basic Education

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Motshekga".

**MRS AM MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER**  
**DATE: 14 NOVEMBER 2019**

## ITHEYIBHILE YESIQULATHO

Inombolo yesahluko	UMXHOLO	IPHEPHA
	<b>Itheyibhile yesiqulatho</b>	1-2
Isahluko 1	<b>Intshayebole eya kubafundi</b>	3-6
Isahluko 2	<p><b>Amaggabantshintshi ngephepha lesiBini:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubume bephepha lesibini</li> <li>Imiyalelo eya kubafundi malunga nephepha lesiBini</li> <li>Ingcaciso ngemibuzo emifutshane yoncwadi.</li> <li>Ingcaciso ngemibuzo emide yoncwadi.</li> <li>Indlela yokuphendula eli phepha</li> <li>Okulindelwe ngabavavanyi kumfundu xa ephendula imibuzo kweli phepha.</li> <li>Uluhlu Iwamagama asetyenziswa kwimibuzo.</li> </ul>	7-12
Isahluko 3	<p><b>Uhlalutyo IweNoveli</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Yintoni iNoveli</li> <li>lindidi zeNoveli</li> <li>Amaggabantshintshi ngombhali</li> <li>Intsingiselo yesihloko noqweqwae Iwale Noveli</li> <li>Isishwankathelo sebali.</li> <li>Isakhwiwo nesakhwiwana sebali</li> <li>Imiba ebalulekileyo nemayiqwalaselwe xa kufundwa iNoveli (amanqanaba esakhwiwo seNoveli)</li> <li>Impixano</li> <li>Abalinganiswa</li> <li>Indima kaNobalisa</li> <li>Umxholo</li> <li>Umyalezo</li> <li>Ulwimi nesimbo</li> <li>Isimo sentlao kunye nemvelaphi</li> <li>Isiphelo</li> <li>Isigqebelo</li> <li>Ukulandelelana kwezi ganeko eziqhubeke kule Noveli</li> </ul>	13-54
Isahluko 4	<p><b>Isishwankathelo seNoveli ngokwezahluko:</b> Isahluko 1-isahluko 15</p>	55-74
Isahluko 5	<p><b>Amanye amanqakwana okuncedisa umfundu ngale Noveli</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Imixholwana efumaneka kule Noveli: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubugebenga abunambuyekezo</li> <li>Uthando</li> <li>Ukungcatshana</li> <li>Imiphanda ibulawa ngabamelwane</li> <li>Ubuhle bekhiwane ziimpethu</li> <li>Sikhukuz'amathambo eNkawu</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	74-83
Isahluko 6	<p><b>Uvavanyo</b> Imzekelo yemibuzo esisincoko soncwadi neependulo Imizekelo yemibuzo emifutshane neependulo.</p>	84-113
	<b>Incwadi ezisetyenzisiweyo</b>	114
	<p><b>Izihlomelelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Isihlomelelo A: Irubriki yokumakisha isincoko sesehobe</li> <li>Isihlomelelo B: Irubriki yokuhlola isincoko sencwadi-iNoveli/uNcwadi Iwemveli/iDrama</li> </ul>	115-116
	<b>Imibuzo ejoliswe kubafundi ngesi sisikhokelo</b>	117-118

## **ISAHLUKO 1: INTSHAYELELO EYA KUMFUNDI**

### **1.1 Bhota mfundi webanga le-12**

Esi sisikhokelo sokufunda soncwadi esibizwa ngokuba yiMind the Gap esenzelwe ukuncedisana nave mfundi xa ulungiselela iimviwo zakho zebanga le-12 ukuphela konyaka.

Amaphepha eemviwo zolwimi IwaseKhaya mathathu: Iphepha lokuqala: Ukusetyenziswa kolwimi ngokusemxholweni, Iphepha lesi-2: Uncwadi, Iphepha lesithathu: Ukubhala.

Iphepha lesi-2, Uncwadi luquka ukufundwa kwezi ncwadi zilandelayo: Imibongo, iNoveli/Uncwadi IweMveli kunye neDrama.

Esi sikhokelo sokufunda soncwadi sesokuqala kulwimi IwesiXhosa IwaseKhaya kwaye yiNoveli kuphela okwangoku.

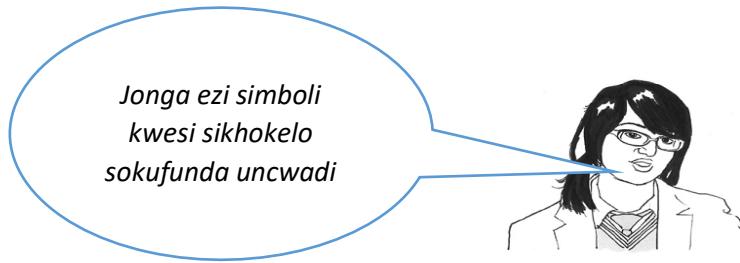
Esi sikhokelo sigxile kwiNoveli yesiXhosa yebanga le-12 ethi “Inkawu idliw’ilila” ebhalwe nguMnu. Siphatheleni Kula, neyenye yeencwadi ezalathelwe ibanga le-12.

#### **1.1.1 Indlela yokusebenzisa esi sikhokelo.**

Kwesi sikhokelo kufumaneka oku kulandelayo:

- lingcebiso ezisi-7 eziphambili zokufunda.
- Omawukwenze ngomhla wokubhala iimviwo.
- Amagqabantshintshi ngephepha lesibini.
- Imiyalelo eya kuwe mfundi efumaneka kwiphepha loviwo.
- Ingcaciso ngemibuzo emide nemifutshane nendlela yokuyiphendula.
- Okulindelwe ngabavavanyi kumfundu xa ephendula imibuzo kweli phepha.
- Uluhlu Iwamagama asetyenziswa xa kubuzwa imibuzo.
- Amagqabantshintshi ngombhali.
- Intsingiselo yesihloko seNoveli.
- Isishwankathelo sebali.
- Isakhiwo nesakhiwana sebali.
- Imiba ebalulekileyo nemayiqwalaselwe xa kufundwa iNoveli.
- Amanqanaba esakhiwo seNoveli.
- Impixano.

- Abalinganiswa.
- Indima kaNobalisa.
- Umxholo nomxholwana.
- Umyalezo.
- Isimo sentlalo.
- Isiphelo.
- Isigqebelo.
- Ukulandelana kweziganeko.
- Isishwankathelo seNoveli ngokwezahluko.
- Imizekelo yemibuzo emide nemifutshane.
- Amanqakwana okuncedisa umfundi.
- Iincwadi ezisetyenzisiwego.



	Nika ingqalelo ekhethekileyo.		Imizekelo yemisetyenzana		Ukulandelelana kwemiyalelo.
	lingcebiso ezikuncedisa ukuba ukhumbule isigama esithile ukuze ukwazi ukusombulula ingxaki.		Imisetyenzana enemibuzo emayiphendule.		Jonga kwimibuzo yokuzilungiselela.

## 1.2 lingcebiso ezisi-7 eziphambili zokufunda:

Cwangcisa ukufunda kwakho ngendlela elula ngokuthi uwohlule umsebenzi wakho ngokweziqedu. Oku kuya kukunceda ukuba uqequeshe ingqondo yakho igxile.

- 1.2.1 Thabatha imizuzzana uphumle emva kokufunda isiqendu phambi kokuba uye kwesinye.
- 1.2.2 Qinisekisa ukuba zonke izixhobo zakho zokufunda ziphelele phambi kokuba uqalise, umzekelo: ipensile, usiba lokubhala, amaphepha okubhalela njalo njalo.
- 1.2.3 Yiba nethemba loo nto iya kukunceda ukuba ingqondo yakho igcine zonke iinkcukacha zokufundileyo.
- 1.2.4 Ingqondo ifunda lula xa kusetyenziswe imibala kunye nemifanekiso. Zama ukuyisebenzisa kangangoko unakho.
- 1.2.5 Ukuphindaphinda okufundileyo sisitshixo sokukhumbula iinkcukacha ozifundileyo. Qhubekaka nokuphindaphinda umsebenzi owufundileyo kude kube lula ukuwukhumbula.
- 1.2.6 Fundisia okufundileyo ucele omnye umntu akumamele, oko kuza kukunceda ukuba ufunda ngokuvakalayo.

1.2.7 Ukulala iiyure ezisibhozo ebusuku, utye ukutya okusempilweni nokusela amanzi zizinto eziyimfuneko kwingqondo yakho. Ukufundela iimviwo kufana nokuzilolonga kwaye kufuneka ube ukulungele ngokwasemzimbeni, emoyeni nasengqondweni.

### **1.3 Omawukwenze ngomhla wokubhala iimviwo**

- 1.3.1 Qinisekisa ukuba uza nazo zonke izixhobo zokubhala ezifana nepenisile, usiba lokubhala, Qaphela: ukuba isazisi sakho usiphethe kunye neleta yakho echazayo ukuba uvumekile ukuba uchophele iimviwo. Fika ngexesha kwigumbi lokubhalela iyure phambi kokuba ziqale iimviwo.
- 1.3.2 Yiya kwigumbi langasese phambi kokuba uhlalele iimviwo ukuze, ungachithi ixesha ngokuphuma sele ziqalile iimviwo.
- 1.3.3 Yazi phambi kokuba ubhale ukuba yeyphe incwadi oyiphendulayo kuwo onke amaCandelo kweli phepha lesi -2 loncwadi. Sebenzisa imizuzu elishumi ufunde imiyalelo ngokuchanekileyo.
- 1.3.4 Wahlulahlule umbuzo ngamnye ukuze uqiniseke ukuba uyayiqonda into ebuziweyo. Ukuba umbuzo awuwuphendulanga ngokuchanekileyo awusayi kufumana manqaku. Jonga amagama angundoqo embuzweni ukuze akuncede ukuphendula umbuzo. Uza kufumana uluhlu lwasigama esisetyenziswa xa kubuzwa imibuzo kwiphepha le-11 kwesi sikhokelo sokufunda.
- 1.3.5 Sebenzisa ixesha lakho ngokuchanekileyo njengoko ucetyisiwe kwiphepha loviwo. Qala ngombuzo ocinga ukuba ulula kodwa uwunombole njengoko unjalo kwiphepha loviwo. Qwalasela amanqaku ombuzo ngamnye ukuze ukwazi ukuphendula ngokomthamo olindelekileyo.
- 1.3.6 Ingqondo yakho mayihlale izinzile ngalo lonke ixesha nokuba ngaba kukho umbuzo ukunika ubunzima xa uqala ukuwujonga kuba kusenokubakho ukunxulumana komnye umbuzo ubusele udibene nawo. Xa uxakiwe ngumbuzo, gqitha ukuze ubuyele kuwo ukuba ixesha likuvumela. Zama ukuphendula yonke imibuzo kangangoko unakho.
- 1.3.7 Bhala ngokucocekileyo, ngokucacileyo, ngocoselelo nangokulandelelana ukuze kube lula kubakokrekishi ukufunda iimpendulo zakho.

## ISAHLUKO 2

### AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI NGEPHEPHA LESIBINI:

2.1 Ubude bexesha lokubhala eli phepha ziiYure ezi**MBINI EZINEMIZUZU ENGAMASHUMI AMATHATHU**. Umviwa kulindeleke ukuba aphendule **IMIBUZO EMIHLANU** kwimibuzo ebuziweyo kwiphepha.

Qwalasela esi sishwankathelo samaCandelo amathathu ekulindeleke ukuba awaphendule kwiphepha lesiBINI kuviwo loncwadi gabalala.

#### ICANDELO A: ISIHOBE

Imibongo emiselweyo: Phendula NAYIPHI NA imibuzo emiBINI.

INANI LOMBUZO	UMBUZO	AMANQAKU
1.	Umbuzo omde	10
<b>OKANYE</b>		
2.	Umbuzo omfutshane	10
<b>OKANYE</b>		
3.	Umbuzo omfutshane	10
<b>OKANYE</b>		
4.	Umbuzo omfutshane	10
<b>KUNYE</b>		

Umbongo ongamiselwanga: Unyanzelekile ukuba uwuphendule lo mbuzo.

5.	Umbuzo omfutshane	10
----	-------------------	----

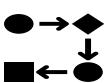
#### ICANDELO B: INOVELI/UNCWADI LWEMVELI

Phendula umbuzo omNYE kweli candelo.\*

6. Inkawu idliw' ilila	Umbuzo omde	25
7. Inkawu idliw' ilila	Umbuzo omfutshane	25
<b>OKANYE</b>		
8. Nyana wam Nyana wam!	Umbuzo omde	25
9. Nyana wam Nyana wam!	Umbuzo omfutshane	25
10. Ukhodzi olumaphiko	Umbuzo omde	25
11. Ukhodzi olumaphiko	Umbuzo omfutshane	25
12. Ubuncwane Boncwadi Lwemveli	Umbuzo omde	25
13. Ubuncwane Boncwadi Lwemveli	Umbuzo omfutshane	25

<b>ICANDELO C: IDRAMA</b>		
<b>Phendula umbuzo omNYE kweli cabela.*</b>		
14. Buzani Kubawo	Umbuzo omde	25
15. Buzani Kubawo	Umbuzo omfutshane	25
<b>OKANYE</b>		
16. Indlal' Inamanyala	Umbuzo omde	25
17. Indlal' Inamanyala	Umbuzo omfutshane	25

**QAPHELA: KUMACANDELO B no – C, qinisekisa ukuba uphendula umbuzo OMNYE OSISINCOKO nombuzo OMNYE OMFUTSHANE. Nceda ungaphenduli imibuzo EMIBINI EZIZINCOKO okanye imibuzo EMIBINI EMIFUTSHANE.**



## 2.2 IMIYALELO EYA KUMFUNDI

### QAPHELA OKU KULANDELAYO MFUNDI:

2.2.1 Eli phepha linamaCandelo AMATHATHU, angala:

- **ICANDELO A:** Isihobe (30)
- **ICANDELO B:** Inoveli/Uncwadi Iwemveli (25)
- **ICANDELO C:** Idrama (25)

2.2.2 Bhala ngokucocekileyo nangokucacileyo.

2.2.3 Landela imiyalelo esekuqaleni kwicandelo ngalinye ngocoselelo.

2.2.4 Qala icandelo NGALINYE kwiphepha ELITSHA.

2.2.5 Kulindeleke ukuba uphendule IMIBUZO EMIHLANU iyonke:Imibuzo EMITHATHU kwiCANDELO A, OMNYE kwiCANDELO B NOMNYE kwiCANDELO C ngale ndlela ilandelayo:

#### **ICANDELO A: ISIHOBE**

IMIBONGO EMISELWEYO – Phendula nayiphi na imibuzo EMIBINI.

UMBONGO ONGAMISELWANGA – KUNYANZELEKILE UKUBA UWUPHENDULE.

**ICANDELO B: INOVELI / UNCWADI LWEMVELI:** Phendula umbuzo OMNYE.

**ICANDELO C: IDRAMA** Phendula umbuzo OMNYE.

- Phendula KUPHELA imibuzo ekwinoveli nakwidrama oyifundileyo.
- Phendula UMBUZO OMDE ube mNYE NOMFUTSHANE ube Mnye.
- Ukuba uphendule UMBUZO OMDE kwiCANDELO B, unyanzelekile ukuba uphendule UMBUZO OMFUTSHANE kwiCANDELO C.

Ukuba uphendule UMBUZO OMFUTSHANE kwiCANDELO B, unyanzelekile ukuba uphendule UMBUZO OMDE kwiCANDELO C.

Yaba ixesha ngolu hlobo lolandelayo:

- **ICANDELO A:** Malunga nama-40 emizuzu
- **ICANDELO B:** Malunga nama-55 emizuzu
- **ICANDELO C:** Malunga nama-55 emizuzu.

Nombola iimpendulo  
zakho  
ngokuchanekileyo  
ulandela imibuzo  
ekwiphepha loviwo.  
  
Qala icandelo ngalinye  
kwiphepha elitsha.

Cwangcisa ixesha lakho  
ngobuchule ukuze ukwazi  
ukuphendula yonke imibuzo  
ebuziwewyo.

### 2.3 INGCACISO NGEMIBUZO EMIFUTSHANE YONCWADI?

- Injongo yokubuza imibuzo emifutshane kukufuna ukuqonda ukuba wena mfundi uyazi kangakanani na incwadi yakho yenoveli oyifundileyo.
- Xa uphendula imibuzo emifutshane unikwa isicatshulwa esinomthamo ongamagama angama-190 ubude esicatshulwe kwiNoveli.
- Kunyanzelekile ukuba uphendule imibuzo kwisicatshulwa eso sicatshuliweyo. Ezinye iimpendulo ziyafumaneka kwisicatshulwa eso senoveli.
- Eminye imibuzo iza kufuna ulwazi lwakho lokuqonda inoveli igxile kwezi zinto zilandelayo; umxholo, abalinganiswa, imiqondiso kunye nomongo ukanti eminye izakufuna uluvo lwakho.

### 2.4 INGCACISO NGEMIBUZO EMIDE YONCWADI.

- Le yimibuzo efuna impendulo ekwimo yesincoko soncwadi.
- Ubude bempendulo yombuzo omde kufuneka ibe ngamagama angama-340-390.

## 2.5 UPHENDULA NJANI?

Naku omawukwenze	Naku omawungakwenzi
1. Khetha umbuzo uBE MNYE kwiNoveli nombuzo OMNYE kwiDrama.	1. Musa ukukhetha imibuzo EMIBINI kwincwadi enye.
2. Ukuba ukhethe umbuzo omde kwiNoveli (ICANDELO B) qiniseka ukuba ukhetha umbuzo omfutshane kwiDrama (ICANDELO C)	2. Musa ukukhetha imibuzo emide yomibini okanye emifutshane yomibini kwiCANDELO B okanye C
3. Fundisia umbuzo ufumane umxholo wokubuzwayo	3. Musa ukuphendula ungaqinisekanga ukuba kubuzwa ntoni.
4. Cwangcisa impendulo yakho ngokuchanekileyo ulandele oku: Intshayelelo, isiqu nesiphelo.	Ukungacwangcisi kakuhle kuyakwenza ukuba impendulo yakho ingathungelani inamatelane.

Izinto omawuzigcine entloko xa uphendula esi sincoko soncwadi:

**QAPHELA:**

Uphendula kwixesha langoku:

**Umzekelo:**

- Umbhali umveza u... esenza i... ngenjongo yoku.../Umlinganiswa ongu... weniwe wangumlinganiswa ocalanye (Cacisa ukuba kuthetha ukuthini ukuthi umlinganiswa ucalanye) ngolu hlobo nolu hlobo. Wenza oku noku. Umbhali umveza esenza oku noku njalo njalo.
- Ungaze usebenzise umntu wokuqala, sebenzisa umntu wesithathu. Musa ukuthi "umlinganiswa othile "ndimbona". Yithi ubonakala okanye uboniswa njengomntu othanda....
- Xoxa, cacisa uzixhase ngokuzekelisa.
- Sebenzisa iimpawu zocaphulo qho xa ucaphula.
- Kufuneka utolike, uphicothe, uhlomle de maxa wambi unlike uluwo olulolwakho ngesihloko okanye umxholo kule NOVELI UYIKHETHILEYO.
- Ingxoxo yixhase okanye ubonakalise ukuyazi nokuyiqonda incwadi nolwimi oku ungakwenza ngokuzixhosa ngeempawu zencwadi .
- Ukcaphula kuluncedo kuncwadi olufundwayo olusesikweni, xa ungakhumbuli ucaphulo oluchanekileyo kakuhle sebenzisa awakho amagama.

- Xa ubhala, bhala ngokungathi kukho umntu ofuna ukukuphikisa kulo mba uwubekayo okanye umntu ongayiqondiyo okanye ongayaziyo kwaphela le nto ubhala ngayo ukuze ke uqinisekise ukuba umcacisele ngokuzeleyo ukuze aqonde.
- Musa ukunqunqa kwaye unganqapheli xa uxoxa ngelithi kukho into eyaziwa ngumntu oza kumakisha le nto uyibhalileyo. *Lilonke musa ukusuka uthi “UThantaswa akavumelani nesithembu kuba akaholelwa kuso.” Cacisa Mininzi imibuzo ngesi sivakalisi. NguThantaswa otheni? Isithembu sitheni? Yinkolo okanye sisithethe? Kutheni uMsindisi efuna isithembu? Bekusuke kwathini? Phuhla! Esi sivakalisi siyaxhasa nokuba siluluvo? Ukuba siyaxhasa, luphi uluvo? Luthini? Siya kusazi njani ukuba siphumelele? Sibonisa ntoni esi senzo ngokolu luvo Iwakho?*

## 2.6 OKULINDELWE NGABAVAVANYI KUMFUNDI XA EPHENDULA IMIBUZO KWELI PHEPHA.

Abavavanyi balindele iimpendulo zemibuzo emifutshane ezibhekiselele kule miba ilandelayo:

- Ukuqonda **intsingiselo eyintsusa** yenoveli.
- Ukubonisa ulwazi Iwakho Iwenoveli. **Umzekelo:** ungabuzwa ushwankathelo lweempawu / iziganeko eziphambili okanye chaza ukufana okanye ukwahluka kwabalinganiswa ababini kwinoveli.
- Isakhono sakho sokunikezela ngolwazi olungavezwanga ngokucacileyo kwisicatshulwa, usebenzisa oko osele ukwazi ngeNoveli: Oku kubizwa ukuba **kukuthatha iziggibo**. Oku kuchaza iindlela ekusetyenziswa ngazo izigaba zentetho zingakuchaphazela ukuqonda komfundi iNoveli, ucacisa umxholo okanye iyantlukwano yezenzo zabalinganiswa abohlukileyo.
- Ukuthatha iziggibo ngemiba ethile yenoveli, ube noluvo Iwakho ngokolwazi onalo ngeNoveli. Le nkubo **yeyokuphonononga**.
- **Umzekelo**, umviwa angabuzwa ukuba uyangqinelena noluvo okanye axoxe ngesenzo somlinganiswa athe wasenza kwiNoveli.
- Ukukwazi ukuphendula ngabalinganiswa kwinoveli ngindlela abazotye ngayo ngokwemvakalelo zabo. Oku kubizwa ukuba **kukuncoma ugxeke**.
- **Umzekelo**, umviwa kungafunwa ukuba anike uluvo Iwakhe ngindlela aziva ngayo umlinganiswa othile, okanye ubunokwenza njani ukuba ubusezihlangwini zaloo mlinganiswa.

## 2.7 Uluhlu Iwamagama asetyenziswa kwimibuzo

Umbuzo	Uhlobo lwempendulo elindelekileyo
Hlalutya	Bonisa ukucingisia ngezithako ezithile ezikhoyo kumbongo okanye kwincwadi (iNoveli/ uNcwadi lweMveli/ iDrama).
Tyhila	Velisa ukuba loo nto ibuzwayo ikho ngenene kunye nezithako zayo.
Ngqina	Apha uxhasa olo luvo lubekiweyo uzixhasa ngeziganeko ezsencwadini / ngobungqina obubonakalayo. <b>Umzekelo:</b> ukuba kuthiwa ngqina ukuba lo mbongo yi-eleji, sebenzisa ulwazi lwakho lweempawu ze-eleji uzichonge kumbongo lowo ubonisa uzixhasa ukuba ezo mpawu zithetha ukuba umbongo lowo yi-eleji.
Xoxa	Beka omabini amacala elubala kunjalonje uwazi omabini nangona ufunu ukuthatha isiggibo ngelo ulikhethayo <b>UZIXHASE KANOBOOM NGEZEHLO</b> ezsencwadini.
Nika intsingiselo	Musa ukunika isifanokuthi koko xela ngamagama amaninzi ukuba ithetha ukuthini loo nto ibuzwayo.
Cacisa	Nika ingcaciso ezeleyo malunga noko kubuzwayo ujunge umthamo wamanqaku.
Chaza	Nika inkcaza malunga naloo nto ifunwayo/ unganika ubume bayo, ujunge umthamo wamanqaku.
Caphula	Bhala elo gama/ binzana njengoko linjalo / isivakalisi njengoko sinjalo.
Ngqina	Beka ulovo lwakho lokungqina, uzixhase ngokusencwadini, uze ucaphule imizekelo exhasa olu luvo lwakho.
Chonga umqolo	Kulindeleke ukuba uwucaphule umqlo lowo njengoko unjalo / inani lomqolo, kuxhomekeka kwindlela ekubuzwe ngayo.
Xhasa impendulo yakho	Kusoloko kufunwa ubungqina bale nto uthe wena yiyo ngobungqina obusencwadini kwakunye nemizekelo encedisayo.
Bonisa	Sebenzisa ulwimi oluzekelisayo uze uchonge.

## **ISAHLUKO 3: Uhlalutyo Iwenovel: Inkawu idliw'ilila**

### **3.1 Yintoni inoveli?**



**UJafta noMbhadi (1978:35) bayichaza nglo hlobo:**

*...[I]jibali eligqibeleyo, esithi okukhona sifunda sisiya phambili kube kukhona sifumana izinto ezintsha ezitsala ingqondo zethu. Eli bali liqhutyelwa phambili ngabalinganiswa. Aba balinganiswa benza ibali libe nomdla ngakumbi kuba ngabantu abangafaniyo ngezimo zabo.*



### **ENYE INKCAZELO NGENOVELI**

- Luncwadi olubhalwe ngumbhali gabalala ebalisa, ecingela ubude obuchazwayo, ikakhulu liba neploti engaqondakaliyo yesenzeko, intetho kunye neengcinga zabalinganiswa zibakumgangatho obonakalisa izinto njengoko zinjalo.
- Isebenzisana neengcinga zoluntu olunamava ikakhulu inxulumana kakuhle neziganeko ezixuba iqela labantu.

### **3.2 IINDIDI ZEENOVELI**

**Inoveli ziziindidi ngeendidi ezizezi:**

#### **3.2.1 Ezingothando:**

- Zibonakala ngokuba kubekho umntu onothando olungazenzisiyo ngakomnye umntu.
- Omnye akaqiniseki ukuba uthandwa ngohlobo ahandwa ngalo angalubuyisi uthando olo.
- Iba lolo kruthakruthwano omnye efuna olwakhe uthando.
- Imiqobo iyasuswa uthando luhphindele kumninilo.

#### **3.2.2 Ezingesishiqi sentlalo:**

- Umzali okanye umntu ohloniphekileyo entlalweni wenza izinto ngondlela ndala ongasamkelekanga okanye ngendlela engamkelekanga.
- Abanye okanye omnye akaneliseki yindlela ezenzeka ngayo izinto.
- Kubakho impixano phakathi kwesi sibini okanye amaqela amabini.
- Omnye kufuneka ade azibone ukuba ayikho le ndlela acinga ngayo alungise ke

#### **3.2.3 Ezingophando**

- Kukho isenzo sobugewu ekufuneka sisonjululwe.
- Imigewu isenokuba yiyo yodwa kweli bali ibe ngulowo efuna ukuveza omnye.
- Ezixhaphakileyo amapolisa /abacuphi basukuzana nemigewu.

- Kukho unxunguphalo, amakhoba nomkhondo oman'ukwakhelana ngokuya likhula ibali.
- Umphandi/ umlinganiswa oyintloko iba ngumcuphi okanye ipolisa okanye nabani na ovele umdla ngezizathu zakhe kulo mba.
- Kusetyenzwa ngale micu yomkhondo bade bavele abenzi bobubi kodwa konke oku kumenza lowo ucuphayo abe semngciphekweni.
- Lusenokubakho uthando olufafaziweyo ukuze ibali lingadiki kungenjalo abo bebekunye ekuphandeni baphele sele bethandana.

### **3.2.4 Ezingolwaphulo mthetho**

- Kubakho umlinganiswa ozenzo zibi, owenze isenzo esihlasimlisa umzimba, ingakukubulala okanye nayiphi na.
- Kukho umlinganiswa ozenzo zihle osebenzisa umthetho ukohlwaya ozenzo zibi.
- Akukho bunzulu bunikwayo ngesenzo eso simasikizi.
- Senzeka kwintlalo yabantu basesikolweni.
- Isenzo sokubulala sisonjululwa lipolisa elinobuntu.

## **3.3 AMAGQABANTSHINTSHI NGOMBHALI**

UMnumzana Siphatheleni Kula wazalwa ngonyaka we-1965, ezalelwu kwilali yaseMsintsane kwisithili sakuCentane eMpuma Koloni. Kuphela konyana abanaye abazali bakhe uMaGaba noNkabane ongasekhoyo, walekelwa ziintombi ezimbini. UNkabane lo amabanga aphantsi wawafunda kwa-Anta Junior Secondary School phantsi kwesandla sento kaTshev, ingxilimbelu yakwaRhadebe kweziya lali zaseTholeni kwisithili saseGcuwa. Emva koko waya kuphuthaphutha aphakamileyo kwisinala saseNcedisizwe eChebe, phantsi kwesikhetshekhethe sikaBhokoda ongabhokodiyo, iKwayi laseGodidi.

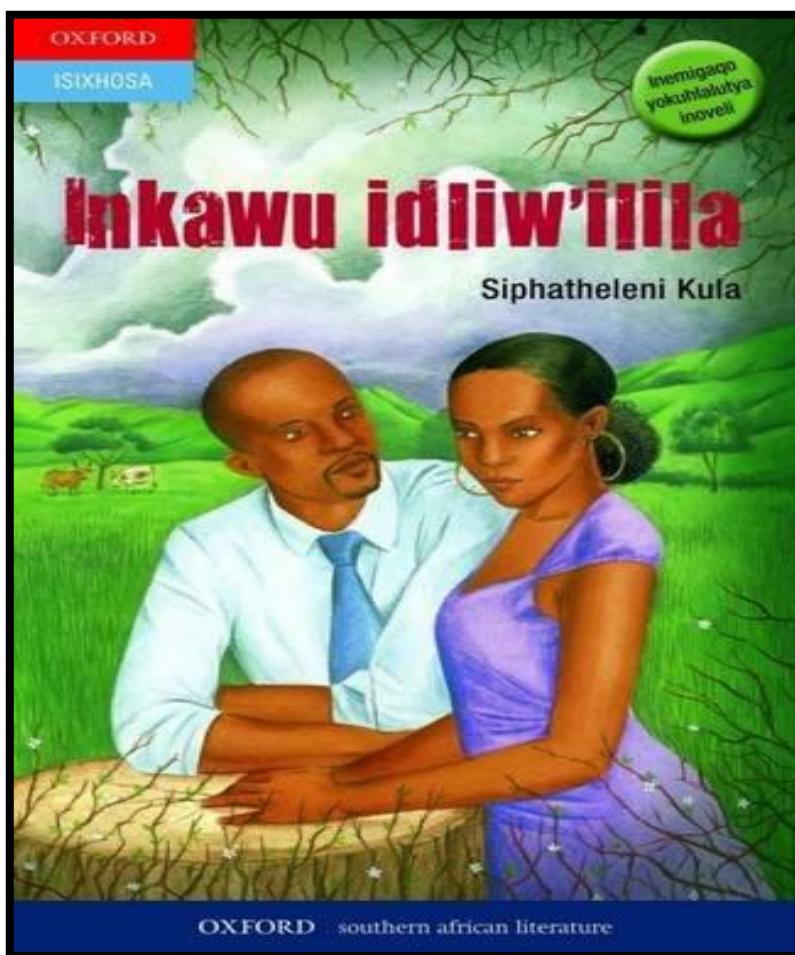
Kukwesi sinala apho wahlangana khona noomagrazula beetitshala ezazifundisa isiXhosa. Ukuphumelela kwakhe imatriki uye kuwa eRhawutini ngeliya kucel' isonka emLungwini, ukuze nje abe nethamsanqa lokuqeshwa kumzi-mveliso weglesi. Emva kweminyaka embalwa eseenza apho, uye wenza izifundo zabucala kwiYunivesithi yoMzantsi Afrika, nalapho azuze khona imfundu enomsila kwicandelo leBA, nayihlabanisele ngesifundo sesiXhosa kunyenofundo nzulu ngesayensi yowlimi ekuthiwa yiLinguistic ngelasemzini.

Kuthe ngeli xesha afunda eYunivesiti, wavela laa mshologu wokubhala wawumqale esinaleni. Uye wadibana nomakhwekhwetha uProfessor Ncedile Saule apho eUnisa. Indlela yakhe ekubhaleni yatsho yaqaqamba okwedyasi kaggirha kangangokuba iinoveli

zakhe ezimbini, ethi *Elowo Nalowo* yaphumelela kukhuphiswano lakwaMNET ngonyaka wama-2007. *Inkawu idliw'ilila* yona iphumelele kukhuphiswano IwakwaSALA (South African Literacy Awards) ngonyaka wama-2010.

Kwangendlela ukubhala okusegazini ngayo kulo mbhali, akanayo enye into ngaphandle kokubhala, nokufunda ezinye iincwadi zababhali. Phambi kokuba aphangele uvukela ekubhaleni, kanti nokubuya kwakhe ikwaseso, ukuba eya kunqandwa kukufika kobuthongo ebusuku.

### 3.4 INTSINGISELO YESIHLOKO NOQWEQWE LWALE NOVELI



Sisaci esi esisukela kubazingeli abaphuma ingqina beyokuzingela ngeenjongo zokuzuza iinyamakazi ukuze bafumane inyama. UKula ukhetha ukusebenzisa inkawu isilwanyana esisondeleyo ebantwini ngezimbo ukutyhila ubuthumbu bencwadi yakhe. Njengokuba bezingela nje abazingeli kuvuka inkawu izinja ziyleqe. Icebo lenkawu ke kukukhwela emthini ukuzisindisa, izinja azikwazi kukhwela mthini zona zilinda phantsi zijonge phezulu kwixhoba

Iazo. Basuke bade bafike abazingeli bazokuba necebo bona bokuyothula emthini inkawu. Ithi ke inkawu le izililise ngeenjongo zokucela ukusindiswa noxolelo, ukuba ingumdleza ilile ibambe ibele ukubonisa ukuba iyancancisa. Konke oku kwensiwa yinkawu ifuna ukusizelwa ngabantu ukuze ikhululwe kodwa umntu injongo yakhe ngokuzingela kukufuna inyama, ugqitha kuzo zonke ezo nzame zenziwa yinkawu afezekise iinjongo zakhe engakhathalele nokuba iyancancisa na nokulila oko kwayo. Oku nje ngamafutshane kubonisa ukungabikho kosizi xa umntu eneenjongo zenzozo akakhathalele omnye umntu koko ujunge isiqu sakhe.

Ngesihloko nje esi umbhali sele esikrobisa ukuba akuzukubakho lusizi kule ncwadi ngeenjongo zenzozo. Inzozo leyo enokuzanywa ngokususa imiqobo esendleleni. Ukuba umntu lo ujunge inzozo kufuneka ebulele ukuze azuze uza kubulala. Abanye abantu banokuphelelwa yimisebebenzi, banokubulala ngeenjongo zenzozo bengaboni ukuba imizamo yabo ingaboyelisela emhadini. Isiphelo ke solwaphulo mthetho kukubanjwa.

### **3.4.1 ISIHLOKO SIBHALWE NJANI?**

Isihloko sibhalwe ngamagama abomvu. Umbala obomvu umele ingozi, igazi. Ngombala nje wamagama esihloko umbhali usikrobisa kubungozi nempalalo gazi eza kubakho kwincwadi yakhe. Impalalo gazi ke ilulwaphulo mthetho. Ulwaphulo mthetho lutshaba lomthetho. Kwakophulwa umthetho kufuneka umthetho ungenelele uthathe indawo.

### **3.4.2 UMFANEKISO ONGAPHANDLE KUQWEQWE LWENCWADI.**

Kuhlalutyo loncwadi siqwalasela ezi zinto zilandelayo kuqweqwe: isihloko, umbala wamagama asisihloko, umfanekiso ongaphandle. Kukho abantu ababini indoda nentombi. Ingcinga efika kuqala xa ubona izini ezibini ezahlukeneyo kukuba bayathandana. Kuthando lwabo amehlo athetha enye into kuba indoda ijonge kwintombi kodwa yona intombi iqwalasele ecaleni kwaye ibonakala icinga nzulu.

Lo mfanekiso usityhilela ukuba nokuba esi sibini singabe siyathandana kodwa ikho ingxaki etyhutyha ingqondo yentombi. Isinxibo sesi sibini sikwatyhila isimo sentlalo.

### **3.4.3 ISINXIBO SOMLINGANISWA**

Isinxibo somlinganiswa sithetha lukhulu ngomlinganiswa nendima eza kudlalwa ngumlinganiswa. Isinxibo siveza isimo sentlalo ukanti sikhawtyhila ubunjani bakhe umlinganiswa.

#### **3.4.4 UDIDI LWENOVELI**

Kubalulekile ukulwazi udidi lwenovel ioyifundayo. Ukwazi udidi lwenovel kukwazi iimpawu. Le noveli yinoveli engolwaphulo mthetho.

#### **3.4.5 ISIQALO SENCWADI**

Umbhali ubonakalise ubuchule kwisiqalo sencwadi yakhe ngokuthi ayiqale ngokufa kukaMsindisi ukutsala umdla wabafundi. Le ndlela yesiqalo imbambela kufutshane umfund nencwadi kuba efuna ukwazi ukuba ufela ntoni uMsindisi? UThantaswa utsalela umnxeba uMfuneko esithi abafana bawenze ngempumelelo umsebenzi ebebebathume wona makasebenze ke uMfuneko njengepolisa. Oku kunika umdla kakhulu kubafundi bangene encwadini benemibuzo abarhalela ukuba ikhawuleze incwadi iyiphendule. Olo lwazi lwakufumaneka ngokufunda umfimfithe incwadi.

#### **3.5 ISISHWANKATHELO SEBALI**

INovel esihloko sithi,” Inkawu Idliw’ ilila”, libali elimalunga nokunyolukela imali ngendlela egqithisileyo komlinganiswa ophambili onguThantaswa. Le ntombi yenza naliphi na ilinge lokuba ifikelele emalini engayibilelanga. Ubuhle bukaThantaswa buphithanisa intloko kaMsindisi besaqala nje ukudibana, ukanti ubutyebi bukaMsindisi bubo obenza uThantaswa azibone engena emtshatweni nomntu angamthandiyo. Utshelwa zizicheku ngenxa yokungafumani bantwana ekubonakala ukuba ebeya kubenza isixhobo sokufikelela kwimali yendoda esisityebi enguMsindisi. Umtshato wakhe uwuseka phezu kobuxoki bokufihla umntwana wakhe amfumanele ekhaya, emfumana kuMfuneko. Uthi asebenzisane nemenemene lendoda enguMfuneko onguyise womntwana wakhe baze bohlukana ngenxa yokuthanda amantombazana nokungabi nanyani. UMfuneko usisebenzisa kakubi isikhundla sakhe sokuba ngumcuphi, esebezisa amabhinka uNompumelelo noThantaswa ngokubakhuthaza ekubulalen amadoda abo kuba befuna ukuzuza imali. Imali kaMsindisi ibe lisango lenkohlakalo entliziwayeni kaThantaswa. Kugetyengwa abantu uChizama noMsindisi ze uMfezeko Mapheza afakelwe uvutha nguSphongo ixhwele. UMfuneko ulixoki elifanayo noThantaswa kuba emva kwazo zonke izinto abaziquulunqileyo ufunu indyebo ibe ngakuye. Ilifa ebecinga ukuba UThantaswa uza kulifumana akuba ebulele uMsindisi oyindoda yakhe libonakala lizinkwenkwezi kuye nto leyo eyenze ukuba azisube umphefumlo akuba ezame

ukusuba imiphefumlo yabaninzi. Ibal iiphela uThantaswa edubula uMfuneka, akugqiba azidubule babe bobabini bayabhubha.

### 3.6 ISAKHIWO NESAKHIWANA SEBALI

#### 3.6.1 ISAKHIWO

USatyo nezinye iingcali bathi: isakhiwo sebali lucwangciso lwezinto ezechlayo okanye ezenzeka apha ebalini. Xa kusenziwa olo cwangciso kugxininiswa kunobangela nesiphumo, ukuze licwangciseke ngokukuko ibali kufanele iziganeko zilandelelana kakuhle ngokukhula kwazo, esinye sikhokhelele kwesilandelayo. Kubalulekile ukuba zithungelelana. Inovel iinezakhiwo ezhilukenyero. Kukho isakhiwo sesithethe (traditional plot) esi seso sakhiwe sahlulwa sanesiqalo, isiqu Kunye nesiphelo. Sesona silandeleka ngokulula, iziganeko zilandelelana ngokucacileyo. Sikho eso sakhiwe ngamanqanaba afana nawomdlalo weqonga. Ukuze ibali lakheke ngokukuko kufanele liyondelelana. Kuye kusetyenziswe izixhobo ezithile ukuyondelelanisa. Esona sixhobo siphambili ekwenzeni oku **yimpixano**, le yejona isisihlahla ekwakhiweni kwebali. Kufuneka kube khona ungquzulwano oluthile noluthi luqhubele phambili ibali side siye kufika kwisisombululo solo kruthwakruthwano. Kufuneka le nto iza kudala impixano apha ebalini siyaziswe okanye sidibane nayo kwasekuqaleni kwebali. Esinye isixhobo esibalulekileyo **Iixhala**. Ixhala athi alifake kubafundi umbhali linceda ukuyondelelanisa le mpixano. Eli xhala ligcina abafundi benomdla kuba basoloko befuna ukuqonda ukuba yintoni eza kude ihle. Lilo elidala ukuba babandakanyeke ebalini ngemvakalelo yabo. Liyabathimba bazibone beyinxalenye yebali nabo.

#### 3.6.2 ISAKHIWANA SEBALI

- Libalana eliqhubeka ecaleni kweli bali likhulu kodwa injongo yalo ikukulikhulisa.
- Sifana nebali elifutshane, sifumaneka phakathi kwisakhiwo kodwa siba nentshayelelo, isiqu nesiphelo.
- Yindlela esetyenziswa ngumbhali ukolula ibali lakhe ukuze lingafiki msinya kuvuthondaba, udla ngokusebenzisa umlinganiswa okufutshane nomlinganiswa oyintloko.
- Ibal iiyakwazi ukuqhubeleka naxa singekho isakhiwana.



Kule ncwadi yethu: **INKAWU IDLIW'ILILA** kukho isakhiwana sebali apho uMfuneko noNqoza besenza iyelenqe lokutyisa uMfezeko ityhefu ngenxa yokokuba besithi uzenza ipolisa elinengqondo yedwa kwesa sikhululo sabo. Uyagula uMfezeko ayosinda esibhledela, bafike bambe bamse kwixhwele uNyayayethu ukuze amtshise ngovutha. Nalapho abakhange baphumelele (ifumaneka kwisahluko 9, 10, 11).

### 3.7 IMIBA EBALULEKILEYO NEMAYIQWALASELWE XA KUFUNDWA INOVELI



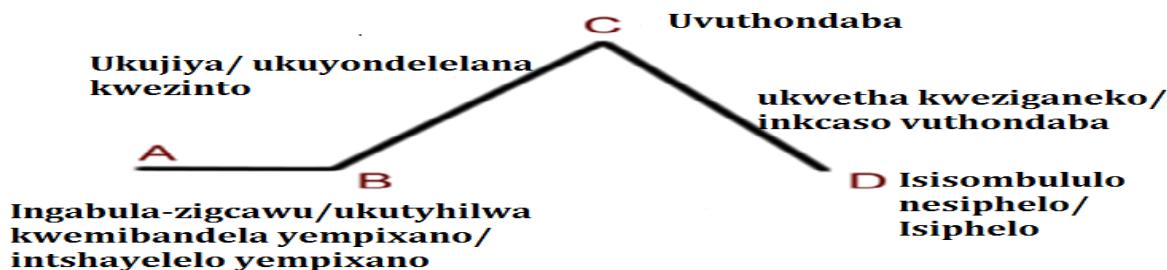
#### 3.7.1 AMANQANABA ESAKHIWO SENOVELI:

- Ingabula zigcawu.
- Ukuyondelelana kwezinto.
- Uvuthondaba.
- Ukusonjululwa kwezinto.

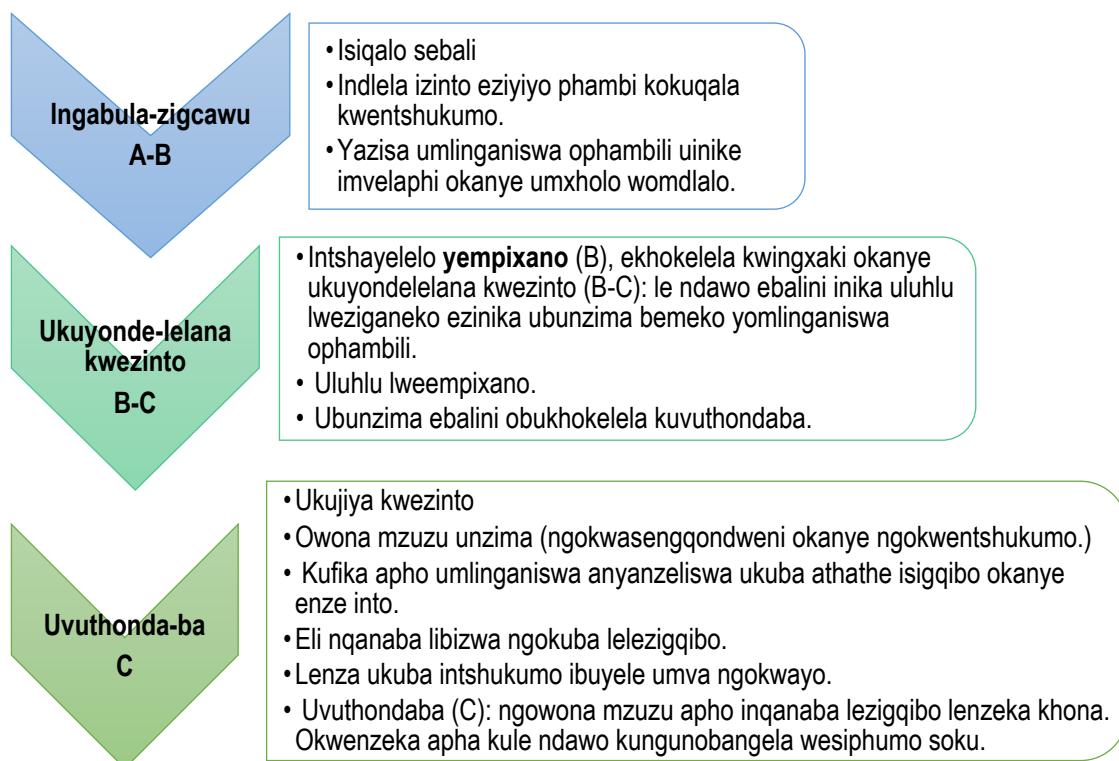
- Isiphelo.

### 3.7.2 Iziqulatho zesakhwiwo nesakhwiwo (unxantathu kaFreytag)

#### INKCAZELO ENGUNXANTATHU KAFREYTAG NGESAKHIWO SEBALI



### 3.7.3 Inkcazelo kanxantathu kaFretag ngesimo sesakhwiwo



### 3.7.4 KWINGABULA - ZIGCAWU

- Kuvezwa ngantlanye umcimbi eliza kuchankcatha kuwo ibali.
- Sithiwa ntlo kubalinganiswa abaphambili.
- Indima yabo ithiwa thsuphe kwasekuqaleni.
- Isimo sentlalo sithiwa ntlo.
- Indawo nexesha ziyaveliswa.
- **Kule noveli yethu** umbhali usivezelwa abalinganiswa abaphambili kwisahluko soku-1 (p16) sivezelwa uThantaswa ethetha noMfuneko.
- Asanelanga ukufumana abalinganiswa bodwa koko siphinda sifumane ingxaki eza kudala usoze wempixano, sivezelwa ukugwintwa kukaMsindisi.
- Kwalapha kweli nqanaba umbhali usixeleta ngomlo ophakathi kukaMfuneko Mnenga noMfezeko Mapheza bangamapolis bobabini, Mfezeko lowo oza kuba ngumcuphi kwityala lokubulawa kukaMsindisi.
- Ukuphuma kwesisu sikaThantaswa kubonakalisa ukuntshula kwezithole zempixano.

#### IXESHA: Lixesha langoku:

- UThantaswa usebenzisa unomyayi/iselula, kulalwa ezibhedini (p16).
- Uhlobo lwemoto ahamba ngayo uMsindisi yimesedisi
- Ukusetyenziswa kwemipu.
- Ubukho bezikhululo zamapolisa.
- Ubukho boogqirha neesejari.

#### INDAWO: Kusedolophini nasezilalini.

- **Edolophini:** ukusuka eMtata ukuya eDutywa (p20 ukuhlangana kukaThantaswa noMsindisi)
- Umzi kaMsindisi usedolophini eGcuwa eVuli Valley.
- **Ezilalini:** Ikhaya likaThantaswa lisezilalini zaseDutywa.
- UMsindisi uzalwa kwilali yaseNtabezulu kuCentane.

### 3.7.5 KUYONDELELANA KWEZINTO

- Iyalwatuza impixano yenza umsebenzi wayo, iyadlwayiza, abalinganiswa bakwiingxaki eziphotherneyo ngakumbi abaphambili, umlinganiswa uthi esongula olu ucwambu kube kuvela olunye.
- Abalinganiswa baziintlaba zahlukane/ kukho ukuhlelana kwabalinganiswa elowo uziveza elona cala angakulo ebali.
- Ziyakhula iziganeko nomoya wempixano uya ukhula ngokukhula- ubheka phambili, elowo umntu ubambe umzimba ukuba kuza kwenzeke ni, izimo zabalinganiswa ziyadula/ ziyavela.



- Ukudibana kukaThantaswa noMsindisi kuqale uthando lwabo baze batshate.
- UThantaswa uyaziveza ukuba utsalwa bubuhle bemoto kaMsindisi.

- UThantaswa uyamitha aze aphume isisu ingxelo kaggirha uChirandra ithi akanakuphinda ebomini afumane bantwana.
- Ukubuyelana kukaThantaswa noMfuneko, izinto abazincokolayo ukubhaqwa ngumyeni wakhe engalalanga ekhaya.
- UThantaswa uphinde eve ukuba umyeni wakhe uceba ukuzeka isithembu.
- Iyakhula impixano xa uThantaswa noMfuneko bequlunqa iinzame zokubulala uMsindisi. UMsindisi uxhaswa ngabantakwabo ukuba athathe isithembu, uMfuneko uxhasa uThantaswa ukuba abulale uMsindisi kuba ejonge inzozo. UThantaswa uxhaswa ngumama wakhe. Kwakhona uThantaswa ungquzulana nomthetho- umchasi wakhe nguMfezeko ongumcuphi kwityala lokubulawa kukaMsindisi.
- Ukuthungelana kweziganeko ezikweli nqanaba, ukuya kutsho encochoyini yebali:
  - Uphando lukaMfezeko.
  - Ukukholiswa kukaNqoza nguMfuneko.
  - Ukudliswa kukaMfezeko nokusinda kwakhe.
  - Ukubiwa kukaMfezeko esibhedlele.
  - Ukuzama ukubulala uMfezeko ngomlilo lixhwele uNyangalethu.
  - UKusinda kukaMfezeko ekufeni ngomlilo.
  - UMdlambila uxelela uThantaswa ngokungafakwa elifeni lomyeni wakhe nokuza necebo lokuba angamfaka njani.
  - Ukuphoxeka kwamapolisa kwaMapheza.
  - Ingxabano phakathi koMfuneko noNyangalethu.
  - Ukubuyela kukaMfezeko emsebenzini.
  - Ukunqunyanyiswa kukaMfuneko noNqoza emsebenzini.

### 3.7.6 UVUTHONDABA

- Kweli nqanaba izinto zifike kwincochoyi.
- Kubi kumacala omabini akukho kubuya mva, zizaqhwithi zodwa, elowo umlinganiswa uzijule ijacu, umonde wokunyamezelu uphelile, elowo umlinganiswa ophambili uthi mayisuke yehle ehlayo.
- Abaphixanayo abasenako ukuba bangaphixana ngaphezu koku.
- Apha umlinganiswa ophambili uhlangana nemeko emenza anyanzeleke ukuba enze inguqu.

Ukubulawa kukaMsindisi (**p 61**) UThantaswa ulungiselela umyeni wakhe ozakuthabatha uhambo oluya eThekwini, ukanti uThantaswa sele zilungisile izikrelemnqa zakhe eziza kubulala uMsindisi. UThantaswa ubuza indlela umyeni wakhe aza kuhamba ngayo buncoko, naye umyeni uyixela engenamanwele. Injongo kaThantaswa ngokubuza indlela

wenzela izikrelemnqa zimlinde kwindlela eyiyo. UThantaswa uvezwa njengomntu ogabadeleyo ekungcoleni. Uthandazela ukuba uMsindisi abe nendlela entle kodwa uyazi ukuba uneyelenqe ngaye.

- Ukuphandwa kukaThantaswa ngokufa kukaMsindisi.
- UMdlambila noThantaswa batshintsha incwadi yamafa.
- Ukupatyalaka kwecebo likaMdlambila lokutshintsha incwadi yelifa.

### 3.7.7 ISISOMBULULO

- Kweli nqanaba sifumana ukusonjululwa kweziganeko ebezikade zisehla ebalini
- Amaqhina ayasonjululwa.
- Impixano ijonje esiphelweni.
- Kuziwa nesisombululo nokuba isisombululo eso sizinephumo ezikrakra komnye wabalinganiswa abaphambili.
- **Ukusonjululwa kwezinto-izishiqi** ziyakhululwa-ziyawululeka izinto, wonke umntu uvelile, kungqutywana ngeentloko kuthiwa makuthweni.
- **Injikaphethu:** Yilaa ndawo izenzo ziguqukela ngakumlinganiswa oyintloko/ophambili/ okanye zimlahle umlinganiswa oyintloko.

#### Umzekelo

- UMfuneko noNqoza bayanqunyanyiswa emsebenzini ngenxa yezenzo zabo ezibi zokuphazamisana nengalo yomthetho kunye nokuhambisana nababulali bakugqiba ukuba ngamapolisa.
- UMdlambila naye uyabanjwa ngenxa yobuqhophololo ekubeni engumntu womthetho iAdvocate yonke.
- Izinto zijinge esiphelweni: Ibalu liyathambeka, ukufa kukaThantaswa noMfuneko kukhulula abanye emxhelweni. uZimkhitha(p187) uthi, “uThixo ugweba msinya”, kanti yena uMkhokheli uthi, “Ingcibi yamanzi ifa ngamanzi, eyezikhali ngezikhali”, oku kubonisa ukuba batsho baphila nabo emphefumlweni xa nabo befe ngendlela awafa ngayo uMsindisi.

### 3.7.8 ISIPHELO

#### Apha kweli nqanaba sityhilelw ngesiphumo sempixano esisenokuvela ngokuthi;

- Acace poqo owoyisakeleyo,
- Impixano iyacaca ukuba ikweliphi icala.
- Kulungiswe obekungquzulwana ngako.
- Umlinganiswa oyintloko azibone into ayiyo
- Ingayintlekele / isiyolisi
- Injongo yokubhalwa kwayo inoveli iphuhle mpela.
- Sisenokuba yinto ebilindelekile
- Kungenjalo, umbhali webali usenokusenza siphanjwe zizinto, ibali liphume apho besingacingelanga khona.

#### Umzekelo

- Izigwinta zikaMsindisi ziyabanjwa,
- UThantaswa noMfuneko bafile.
- Ilifa likaMsindisi lifunyanwa ngunyana wakhe uPhumlani.
- UNqoza ugwetywa iminyaka elishumi elinambini.

### **3.8. IMPIXANO**

- Ngundoqo okanye sisihlahla sebali. Yenye yeentsika eziphambili ekwakheni ibali libe nomdla. Ngaphandle kwayo ibali linganomdintsi onganyamezelekiyo.
- Idalwa kukubethabethana kwezimvo/ kweengcamango zabalinganiswa / okanye ukungaboni ngasonye ngomba othile - umlinganiswa ngamnye, kungenjalo iqela elithile labalinganiswa limela uluvo / imbono ethile.
- Inokubonwa ngamehlo okanye iviwe ngeendlebe.
- Yiyo ekhokhelela kuvuthondaba.
- Esinye sezixhobo ezisetyenziswa ngumbalisi yimpixano esenokuvela ngeendlela ngeendlela.
- Isenokuba lugxagxamiswano esilubona ngamehlo.
- Xa iyeyangaphakathi isenokuphathelela engqondweni, emxhelweni, emphefumlweni. Kusenokwenzeka ukuba umlinganiswa unomvandedwa anawo.
- Isenokubonakala ngamehlo omxhelo.
- Xa impixano iyeyangaphandle, isenokuba lungquzulwano phakathi komntu nomntu nezinto ezimngqongileyo.

#### **3.8.1 lindidi zempixano**

##### **3.8.1.1 Eyangaphandle**

- Iphakathi komntu nomntu/ umntu nabantu/ abantu nabantu bengavisansi ngezimvo.
- Kwezininzi zanamhla iincwadi ikhe ibe phakathi komntwana nabazali ngenxa yexesha ngokubhekiselele kwimiba yezithethe namasiko
- Ingaphakathi komlinganiswa nenkolo.

### 3.8.1.2 Eyangaphakathi

- Apha umlinganiswa ulwa nomphefumlo wakhe, akukho konwaba.
- Kukho ukubethabethana kwezimvo zomlinganiswa.
- Ngenxa yokujaceka komphefumlo umlinganiswa maxa wambi uthanda ukuba likheswa.
- Ngenxa yeengcinga ezimongameleyo wumbi ude athethe yedwa ekhupha imbilini ngoko kukrekretha umphefumlo wakhe.

### 3.8.2 Impixano yangaphakathi ngokwasebalini



UMsindisi Yangaphi ngusomashishini ohleli impilo yobusoka ixesha elide. Uzanyulela imbelukazi emanz'andonga, uThantaswa Ntlontlo, angamaziyo ukuba uneemfuno zemali. Esi sibini sithi sakube sitshatile sive iindaba ezimnandi zokuba uthathile uThantaswa nto leyo elindekileyo kubantu abasandula ukuzimanya ngeqhina lomtshato. Bathi besavuya njalo siphuncuke isisu sakhe. Uthi umbhali wabhitya wangumcinga uThantaswa. Sithi sive ukuba umphefumlo wakhe wakrazuka kubini. Oku kubhitya kwakhe kubonakalisa ukuba wayengasabuthi cwe ubuthongo ngumvandedwa. Sithi sive nokuba kwakungasehli nento etyiwayo ngenxa yokujika-jikana engqondweni yakhe nekamva lakhe engenamntwana wokhuko kwaYangaphi. Kaloku siyazi ukuba umntwana likhonkco elidibanisa umfazi nendoda kwelinye icala sisikhonkwane esibethelela umfazi emtshatweni wakhe. Siba nexhala kuba intetho kagqirha iyibeka kwelinye iqondo le mpixano uthi;

*"Mawethu, ndibuhlungu ukuvakalisa ukuba anisayi kuphinda nimfumane umntwana.  
Unkosikazi Yangaphi unengxaki yokukhawula enqabileyo, nesingekasifumanu isisombululo  
sayo okwangoku singoogqirha. Ukuba angakhawulwa kwakhona, loo nto ingabeka ubomi  
bakhe esichengeni...." (p.36)*

Le ntetho kagqirha iwenza unyophane ngakumbi umphefumlo kaThantaswa kuba eqonda ukuba unggoxothiweyo kwaYangaphi. Sithi sibone kwesi sibini impixano yangaphakathi kuba ukuphuma kwabo kwagqirha ingulowo wothukela ngaphakathi kungekho mntu uphumeza lizwi. UMsindisi njengayo nayiphi na indoda xa itshatile ijonge indlalifa ngoku yena ixhala analo kukuphela kwegama lo mzi wakhe kuba engazi ukuba uza kulibhalisa ngabani ilifa lakhe. Yonke le ngcincane kaMsindisi imtyakatya ubuchopho. Kwelinye icala uThantaswa

ucinga uMsindisi umcingela ububi kuba akukho mntu uthetha nomnye. Oku kungathethisani kwesi sibini kuwunyusa ngakumbi umoya wempixano eyakhekele ngaphakathi kubo. Endaweni yokuba kuchanjuwe ithumba uThantaswa udibana nesidala sakhe uMfuneko ngelokuziphozisa intliziyi de bayokulala ehotele. UMsindisi ubuya ngobusuku apha ebeye khona. Siva ukuba ufile ibhedi ibanda ceke ngelixa umfazi alele kamnandi ehotele nomakhwapheni ngemali yakhe yena Msindisi. Sihle sazi ukuba nabani akanokuyonwabela le meko. Ukuyibona kwakhe le meko uyalila. Unamazwi athi;

*"Inene ukuzenza akufani nokwenziwa. Mhla ndambona uThantaswa wayeyingelosi endandicinga ukuba iya kundizalela abantwana abafana nayo. Kodwa kungoku yinkomo enotshobo endingenakuba sayigoba..."* (p.52)

Sithi sivelane noMsindisi kwimeko ajongene nayo kuba ngoku akasakwazi ukubuya ngamva kwaye ngoku kufuneka evule amehlo. Uyayiqonda naye ukuba ngoku kungakho impalalo gazi kuba kaloku inkomo enotshobo inempambano engadala ukufa. Kubaluwa uMsindisi ngoonqevu abafunwe nguHlumisa kuba ecinga ukuba wenza isigqibo esisiso kanti uzibhudile izingqi. UThantaswa ulahlekelwa yinto yonke nanjengoko besivile ukuba eyona njongo kulo mtshato wakhe yimali hayi uthando. Simva kumazwi athi;

*"Ndikhe ndive abadala besithi igazi lomntu liyathetha. Akukho nto indihambela kakuhle tu kulo mzi, igazi likaMsindisi liyandizotha... kunyanisiwe xa kusithiwa ngamaciko, isikhuni sibuya nomkhwezeli. Nanku nalo mfo bendithembele ngaye eza kugwetywa. Owu ndiya kuba ngokabani na?"* (p.173)

Apha kwesi sigaba sihle sibone ukuba ngoku akasabewha ngabantu aphiла nabo koko nangabaphantsi. Ingcwaba lomyeni wakhe liyashukuma, umoya wakhe awuzolanga. uyazibona naye ukuba uze.

Ukubanwa kukaMdlambila kwiphepha (p174) kuphinde kwahlikihla ityuwa enxebeni entliziyeni kaThanti:

*"Oo! Hay' ilishwa lam emhlaben!"*

Ukhathazekile uThantaswa, kwaye ngathi uyayibona ukuba intambo ngakuye iyasongwa kancinci, unukiselwa yintolongo. Njengomntu owayengonwabanga emxhelweni kwezo ntsuku, umbhali le intliziyi yakhe iqunungeleyo uydlabhuza thufu ngamazwana awabhalele unina ngonomyayi kwikhasi (p.184):

*"ayisekho into endiyiphilelayo emhlaben."* Uncamile ngoku usathana!

Apha ngasentla siboniswe indlela impixano yangaphakathi esebeza ngayo ebalini. Sikwaboniswe nangendlela engakhokelela ekubeni siyibone ngamehlo, itsho ke ngoku loo nto isikrobise kolunye udidi longquzulwano – impixano yangaphandle.

### 3.8.3 Impixano yangaphandle ngokwasebalini

Ngokuphathelele kwimpixano yangaphandle, umbali uyihlwayele okweenkwenkwezi esibhakabhakeni apha ebalini.



Emva kokuba uThantaswa noYangaphi bexelelwé ngugqirha ukuba abasayi kuperhinda bafumane mntwana, elowo kubo usondela ngasemntwini wakhe. Kunokuba intombi yakhe iphulukane nenqatha, uNonkanyiso uxolele ukuyilwela ngokwakhe. Mve kwiphepha (**p. 37**)

*"Makhe sijonge ke ukuba uza kuthini na umyeni wakho phambi kokuba sizame naliphi na icebo."*

Kwelinye icala uMsindisi ufunu ukuyisombulula ngesithembu yena le ngxaki yokungafumaní kwabo abantwana. Ngomnye umba olumezisa amazinyo kumfundí lo, ingakumbi le nto xa ithethelwa ekhusini nguMsindisi nabantakwabo. Mfundí kwangoko zilungiselele indawo yokubukela umlo wesi sibini, kuba umba wesithembu ngumba odala uchuku kakade esimeni sawo. Oku kondliwa kwale mpixano ngolu hlobo ngumbhali kwenza ukuba umfundí angxalane umphefumlo lixhala, emana ukuzithethela nayedwa esithi le into yenzekayo iyaya kwayiwayo, kwaye iya kuthi aphi igqabhuke khona kunuke ihashe elifileyo.

Uthini yena uMkhokeli kwiphepha (**p.38**).

*"Elam ke lithi wuqhawule lo mtshato kusengethuba nangona umfazi wakho engenakusamkela nje isizathu soko."*

Abaxhasi bale genge baphemba umlilo endaweni yokuwucima. Amacebo abo ngamacebo angakhokeleli kwisisombululo. Oku kwakha kwabo ihlelo ngolu hlobo kwenza ukuba umfundí ame encochoyini yentaba axele amadoda ebukele umdlalo weentonga wamakhwenkwe entilini, kuba ngathi kuza kudlana iintsimbi. Ukudibana kukaThantaswa noMfuneko kwangeza abancedisi ngakwicala lakhe. lingxaki zomzi wakhe uziphalazela umntu wesithathu kuba ecinga ukuba loo nto iza kuphilisa umvandedwa wakhe. Ukhona kakade umnyibi ongasombulula iingxaki zomntu abisa naye? Sokha sibone! Mhlawumbi umfundí utsho kwesi sigaba.

Sithi sisajonge ukukholoselana phakathi koThantaswa noMsindisi, elowo kubo elidlalela esifubeni sakhe ikhasi aza kuphumelela ngalo lo nomji, umbali aphinde agalele iparafini eza

ngolwimi lomqeshwa kaThantaswa, uNozizwe. Uxelela uNkosikazi Yangaphi ukuba umyeni wakhe uceba ukuthatha isithembu, kwaye kuloo nto uxhaswa nguMkhokeli noZimkhitha. Sithi besilindele ukubhabhazela komlilo weendiza kuThantaswa, kodwa akhethe ukuzikhupha ngobuchule izagweba zakhe xa akhetha ukungayibuziyo ngqo indoda yakhe ngale nto yesi sithembu. Uqle ngantoni? Amazwi kamama wakhe kwiphepha (**p.46**) athi,

*"Intlwa ayibanjwa ngentloko isavela, mntwan'am,"* abonisa ukuba liselikhulu idabi elizayo, uMsindisi akazi kuyekelwa azenzele into ayithandayo sesi sibini. Asingamazwi anoxolo la. Uthi umbhali Iwatsho Iwetha uthando lukaThantaswa ngasemyenini wakhe. Ukuhla kwalo luvuselele olukaMfuneko, nowayemana ukumcebisa nangona yena engenamfazi nje. Siyayibona ngoku le mpixano ukuba ifuna ukunaba ithi tshitshilili okwebhatata esitiyeni apha ebalini. Luya luvuleka ngakumbi nangakumbi ngoku uthanda phakathi kwaba baxambulisanayo. Intlalo yesi sibini umbhali uyichaza (**p.47**) ngamazwi athi:

*UThantaswa wathi rhuthu umkhutyanana wokumana ebuya ebusuku emzini wakhe ngezinye iimini. Wayefika endlwini sel' ezilahlela phezu kwesofa kukudinwa. Wathi akuvelisa lo mkhuba, naye uMsindisi wakhupha amanye amehlo. Yaqala ukungabikho imvisiswano ngoku endlwini kuba nangona indoda yayizama ukumluleka nje umfazi wayo, uThantaswa waba ngathi kungona angevayo, engenwe nayitshiki engummangaliso.*

Intlalo phakathi kukaMsindisi noThantaswa kweli nqanaba iyabonakala ukuba ayinakuba sabuyela esiqhelweni sayo, kuba inabaquuzeleli abayichitha macala. Akubanga ntsuku zingaphi, sadubula isiciko emtshakazini kwiphepha (**p. 48**) xa athi:

*"Kungcono uMsindisi singamfumani sobabini nalo mntu aceba ukumthatha. Kwaye ukuba iintambo zingabanjwa ndim ngoku kula mashishini ndingatsho nam ndifane naba bafazi badla ibhotolo. Ndungumfazi wephepha kwaYangaphi.*

Asikwazi singabafundi ukungothuki ngala mazwi kaThantaswa, kuba anuka igazi likaMsindisi ongenatyala. Kugqabhuka ithumba ekudala libolile ngaphakathi kuThantaswa. Laa mpixano ibisemphefumlweni nasengqondweni yakhe ngoku umbhali uyidandalazisa ngaphandle. Sivelana kakhulu noMsindisi kuba kuthe kanti ugcine irhamba lezixhobo endlwini, nelilindele imini yalo, emva koko limxhole athi gilili phantsi, sikhona singekho esi sithembu acinga ngokusithatha. Umbhali akayekanga naye ukubemisa ngeenyawo abafundi (**p.66**) xa le mpixano amana ukuyithi sweswe ngezichumiso sokuyikhulisa:'

*"Uza kuphuma ngayiphi indlela?" Wabuza encumile uThantaswa.*

Umfundi ungangas'ke amvale umlomo uMsindisi, kuba impendulo aza kuyinika ingamsa ngqo kwantshabalalo. Ngaloo mzuzu intombi yasemzini sele isithabathe kudala isiggibo ngaye – *ufuneka engumhlaba emhlabeni, uthuthu eluthuthwini, emva koko kungabuye kuthethwe nto ngaye, iincwadi zakhe emhlabeni zivalwe ngonaphakade amen.*

Ngokungathi uwevile laa mazwi kaThantaswa akwiphepha (**p.48**) apha ngasentla, uMsindisi kwiphepha (**p. 66**) kungona awuvulayo umlomo emfazini wakhe ngento edibene nesithembu:

*“Hlumisa, sithandwa sam, ukubuya kwam eThekwini ndicela sikhe sibonisane ngomnye umcimbi,” watsho uMsindisi ethethela engquleni.*

*“Ngumcimbi onjani lowo?” wabuza ebothuka uThantaswa.*

*“Ngumcimbi wesithembu. Ndicinga ukuthatha umfazi wesibini...”*

*“Isithembu! Sisithembu santoni eso?” wabuza okomntu owothukileyo uThantaswa, emva koko wajenga ebusweni ngoko nangoko.*

Bubuchule bombhali ukuthi into abefanele ukuba uyenze kuqala uMsindisi ayibeke emva sekonakele. Loo nto iziqaqambisa ngakumbi iingcinga nezenzo zokungcola zikaThantaswa kuba efuna ukuzuza ngokufa kukaMsindisi. Akasenalo ngoku elo xesha lokusombulula ingxaki yakhe yomntwana. Loo nto kuye seyishiywe lixesha kakhulu, uMsindisi umfuna egraywe yimihlathi yengcwaba kuphele kuthi nyaa ngaye phezu kwegada lomhlaba.

Ukuba umfundi ucinga ukuba uThantaswa ngowayizolo makeme kancinci, acinge. Ukuthanda kwakhe imali ngokuggithisileyo kumenze akabazele nto ubomi bomnye umntu. Khawumve kwiphepha (**p.18**) xa axeleta uMfuneko ngeyelenqe labo:

*“Mfuneko, abafana bawuqhube ngempumelelo umsebenzi ebésibasingathise wona.*

*Bamgwintile uMsindisi, umzimba wakhe bawushiya emotweni yakhe kufutshane neliya hlathi laseBika. Sebenza njenepolisa elive umkhondo ke ngoku, sithandwa sam.” Wathi akuggiba ukutsho uThantaswa, wazilahlela phezu kwebhedi, unomyayi wakhe usesendlebeni, walila kabuhlungu.*

La mazwi akhombisa ukuba uThantaswa ugqibe ekubeni ayiqhawule ngale ndlela imbambano ebiphakathi kwakhe noMsindisi. Uyayibona ke ngoku laa mpixano ebiphakathi kwabalinganiswa amabini ukuba ifikelele njani na esiphelweni? Umbuzo omawuzibuze wona mfundi ngowokuba ngonjani lo msebenzi uza kwenziwa nguMfuneko akuggiba ukubulala? Njengesiqhelo xa kugwintwe umntu kubakho abecuphi abaza kuphanda ngomenzi wobubi. Ngelishwa eli tyala linikwa utshaba lukaMfuneko, uMfezeko. Le nto iyamshukumisa kancinci uMfuneko, kuba ebethandazel uku la liphandwe nguye.

Ukugetyengwa kukaYangaphi kwenza ukuba ibali lihambe ngesantya esiphezulu, kwaye sibona nomlinganiswa oyintloko edudulela ecaleni yonke into eza kuba ngumqobo endleleni yakhe yobutyebi kuba kakade nenkawu idliw'ilila. Phaya kwinqanaba lentshayevelo, sibona amapolisa amabini, uMfuneko noMapheza, bethembisana ngokuqhekezana iintloko ngompu ngenxa yebhinqa. Ubutshaba phakathi kwabo babusele budlulele entla kwamadolo, ade athi umbhali xa athetha ngabo, "babeyinyoka nesele." Olu hlakulelo lwenza ukuba sihlale siqwälasele, kwaye silindele nokubona udulubhentsu weenkunzi ezimbini eziza kududulana ilanga lonke njengokuba ibali lona libheka phambili nje.

Njengokuba uThantaswa wayecinga ukuba izinto ziya kumhambela kakuhle nangokulula okwelindle limka namanzi, abe sisicocombela senenekazi elidla ukubila kwebunzi lomyeni walo, kodwa ngathi ungcungcutheka ngaphezu kwangokuya ebehleli noMsindisi. Umthetho wona unomthetho ongqalileyo nocacileyo ngakwizaphuli-mthetho. Ngoke ke, thina bafundi siza kudla efileyo phakathi kwakhe nomthetho.

Kuhle kwacaca kwasekuqaleni ukuba uMfuneko uza kuyinyus' unondyla le yakwaMfezeko kolu phando lwayo. Njengomxhasi kaThantaswa, uzibona engenakulinda ecaleni kwendlu kusonakala ngaphakathi. Uzifaka zitshone kwangoko izandla zakhe. Kwangobo busuku kwadlulisewa ngabo umzimba kaMsindisi emkhenkenci, ufowunele uThantaswa emxelela ukuba sebeqoshelise yonke into. Uphinde wamlumkisa ukuba uza kufikelwa ngabecuphi kwakwezo ntsuku. Kwakhona, xa amanye amapolisa azama ukuxhobisa uMfezeko ngamava awo kuphando aza kulwenza uMapheza, yena uMfuneko uwabhekisa eNdenxa. Mve kwiphepha (**p.75-76**) xa athi:

*"Ewe liqhelekile lona kuba amatyeli amaninzi kukusuka kusukelwe umfazi kasomashishini lowo ugwiintiweyo," ungenelele ngelo yena uMfuneko.*

*"Unyanisile Mnenga kuba enyanisweni ubukrelemnqa bugabadele ngoku. Kodwa into endimangazayo kukuba imoto yona ishiyelwe ntoni. Into ethetha ukuthi yimigewu ethengelwe ukugwinta uYangaphi nokuba ngubani," watsho ezulazula uMapheza.*

Ngokwasemanqindini besiya kuthi isengumjikelo wokuqala lo kula mapolisa, nalapho iimbethi-manqindi zisavana nje amandla phambi kokuba zilahlele ngeembokotho zezithonga eziza kuthumela indoda egadeni. Lo Mapheza uthetha ngolu hlobo akayazi yena ngaloo mzuzu ukuba usezincwadini zikaThantaswa. Umfunwa esemkhenkenci kwayena lowo ngokukhawuleza okudibene nokungxama. Amazwi kaThantaswa athi uMapheza makafe naye ayawukhulisa umoya wempixano ebalini. Umfundu akakwazi kuzibamba ngumothuko, xa athi engekamngcwabi nomyeni wakhe ambuleleyo, kodwa abe sel'efuna ukukhupha umphefumlo womnye umntu. Sitsho sibuconde ke ngoku ubunzulu balaa mazwi kaThantaswa athi,

“Sebenza njengetpolisa elive umkhondo ke ngoku, sithandwa sam,” ukuba atsho ukuthini na. Into esimangazayo kukuphendulelwa oku kwavo, kuba ipolisa elive umkhondo liyawulandela ukuze libambe umrhanelwa. Kuthe kanti kuThantaswa noMnenga kuthetha ukuwucima loo mkhondo. Phofu ke izikrelemnqa kakade zisoloko zithetha ulwimi oluviwa zizo zodwa. Amazwi asisilumkiso kaBhadula aya kuMfezeko, nalapho amlukisa ngengozi yokugwintwa kwamapolisa enza uphando asibangela ixhala. Ahlola ntoni? Akapheli mandla uMfuneko, uthi akuzibona ukuba akanandlela ingqalileyo yakungena kweli tyala, usebenzisa sikrweqe simbi ekulweni uMapheza. Udlisa uNqoza ityhefu yokuba wampintshwa nguMapheza kwiziphathamandla kwiphepha (**p.80**). Okokuqala, kumava umfundsi anawo ngozenge-zenge wongquzulwano lobuhlanga kweli lizwe, ukubiza nje igama elithi ‘mpimpi’ emntwini kunyusa izibilini. Okwesibini, abo babizwa ngeempimpi ubomi babo busemngciphekweni. Abanye abantu abazange baba ziimpimpi, koko bangcatshwa ngabantu ababequma amanyundululu abo njengale nto yenziwa nguMnenga kuNqoza. Khawumamele ubuqotha-qikili bukaMfuneko kwiphepha (**p.81**) xa adlisa inkubabulonwe yakhe ubulonwe behagu:

*“Lo mfo uyasilwa, ngoko ke, nathi kufuneka simlwe nganxa zonke. Ukuba akakufuni ukusebenza nathi kungcono athathe i-transfer aye kuluma kwenye indawo. Into yobumpimpi ayizange yaxoleleka nakowuphi na umsebenzi,” watsho ebetha ngenqindi etafileni uMfuneko.*

*“Uyabona ke, kufuneka nathi sirhubuluze phantsi kwakhe okwenkwili. Ulula maan uMapheza. Masingamngxameli ngowethu,” watsho uNqoza esithi xum encokweni, emamela.*

*“Inyoka ke yagwetywa kwasemyezweni wase-Eden. Nathi ke kufuneka siyityumze intloko,” watsho uMfuneko.*

Njengoko uThantaswa sele elikhuphe latsola ukuthi ufuno ukuba naye uMfezeko aye kubona ooyisemkhulu kwelemimoya, nala mazwi ala mapolisa abonakalisa ngokumhlophe ukuba loo nto iza kwenzeka ngokukhawuleza. UMnenga uthi inyoka baza kuyityumza intloko kuba yagwetywa ngolo hlobo nanguThixo wayo kakade. UNqoza uza kuba yinkwili ehamba phantsi kweenyawo zikaMapheza ukuqinisekisa ukuba umsebenzi wakhe awuphumeleli. Emva koko uza kuya kunika ingxelo kuMnenga, yena ayidlulisele kuThantaswa osebenzela ekuhusini. Uza kuthatha nje ngokufunza ngalo makhwapheni wakhe ezingqengqelete ekhaya.

UMapheza uqala uphando lwakhe engenalonofifi lokuba usebenza nomngcatshi kantamnani. Yathi le inguThantaswa yakuxelelwa ngokusweleka komyenzi wayo nguMapheza, yakhupha amazwi angawaziyo ukuba anobungozi kwalapha kuye. Jonga umsebenzi kaNqoza kwango mhla wokuqala besenza uphando. Wavala nangedolo eli ukuze uMapheza angafikeleli

kuThantaswa xa wayembuza ngalawaa mazwi wayesithi uyabazi abantu ababulele umyeni wakhe (**p.102**).

Umba wexesha kwingxoxo phakathi koThantaswa noMapheza, kwelinye icala phakathi koMapheza noMonde, udala unxunguphalo (**p.112**). UNqoza uyigalela amanzi yonke loo nto ngelithi azinqakuli kakuhle kutata kaMsindisi (**p.114**).

Ukubhenela kukaMfuneko emaxhweleni kuyawuvunguzelisa umoya wongquzulwano kweli bali. Kwakhona, usebenzisa kwale nkubabulongwe yakhe ukuba idlise uMfezeko ityhefu emngcwabeni welinye ipolisa, uHlomlani Tyhalithemba. Umfundi ubamba amazinyo xa abona ukuzixakekisa kukaNqoza noMfuneko, ngeli xa yena uMfezeko ethe tii ingqondo ziintombi ezinxibe izigqebhezana. Uthi esabambelele entloko kukothuka umfundi, ethandazela ukuba uMfezeko angayiseli iglasi yakhe, suka ayise ngonina qongqololo. Ngeliqinisekileyo ukuba umalingatshoni amfumene exhweleni lakhe uza kukhawulezisa uyiqhawule le mbambano, uMfuneko ngobo busuku wafowunela kwaMapheza ehlekisa ngonyana wakhona oswelekileyo esibhedException (**p.134**).

*“Kungcono ube umthengela ibhokisi kuba kungekudala uza kube edluliselwa emkhenkceni.”*

Njengoko babengqengqe bhedini nye noThantaswa bebhiyozela ukufa kukaMapheza okwakungekaqinisekiswa, suka beva iindaba ezibuhlungwana ke noko ngoZintle, isithandwa sikaMfuneko, esithi uMfezeko Mapheza ukwimeko encomekayo phaya esibhedException (**p.136**). Yajala ngoko nangoko ipudini! Kusuku olulandelayo uMfuneko nanko esiya kubikela uSiphongo ukuba iqwili lakhe alisebenzanga. Akaphelelanga apha ukulwa uMfezeko, kwavukwa ngabusukwana buthile kwaMapheza buphuthuphuthu, uMfuneko nabafana bakhe beye kufuna umpu kaMfezeko ababeceba ukumbulala ngawo (**p.140**).

UMfuneko umlwa nangengqondo uMapheza. Ukulobela ngaphandle emqolombeni utshaba bubugcisa bamapolisa asebenza phantsi kwecandelo lezobuntlola. Sibona uNqoza ebusebenzisa apha xa aya kuba uMapheza esibhedException ukuze uSiphongo amvuthele ngovutha wakhe. Sithi besinethemba lokuba bangaphuma abantu bacime xa uMfezeko esitsha nomkhukhu, kodwa siphinde sinyukelwe zizibilini xa uSiphongo (**p.147**) athi:

*“Umlilo kavutha awucimeki, mfo kaMnenga. Okungona ulinga ukuwucima, kokungona uwucaphukisayo okomlilo we-oli uwucima ngamanzi. Ngaphaya koko bangalimala nabo balinga ukwenza oko, bazibone sebebizeleka phakathi emlilweni okwaboni bebizelwa sisihogo sikasathana.”*

Asikwazi kungothuki xa uNyangelethu anobugqi obungaka. Angaligweba ngovutha neli hlabathi ethanda. Sitsho simvele ngakumbi uMfezeko ngokungathi sesiweva amadangatye omlilo esitsho kuye efeleni. Umbhali uyalivuthela **ixhala** kuthi xa asinika inkukacha ngezinto ezingaphakathi etyotyombeni likaSiphongo kwiphepha (**p.150**):

*Wafika kweliya nqugulwana kukho ukhuko kune nemirhajana emibini eyacuyacu. Kwakulwilwiza ikhandlela elalixhonywe phezu kwenkonkxa endala phaya entla. Wachopha esitulweni esasihlala aphi engazazi yena ukuba unyathele ukufa kodwa, uvutha kaSiphongo eza kumvuthelela kooyisemkhulu ngobo busuku.*

Sithi sisabambe olo valo, asibonise ixhwele lodumo liletsheza lisenza elidume ngazo ekuzeni kusa. Selitshintshe nengqondo ngoku, mhlawumbi limbonile uvutha ukuba akazi kukhawulezisa kuneptroli, uSiphongo uyawulayita umkhukhu emva kokuwugalela ngeptroli. Nathi, njengoNontsikelelo, asikwazi kuzibamba iinyembezi xa umbhali esinika umfanekiso-nkelelo wendlebe xa asixeleta ngesikhalo esiphuma kweliya tyotyombe linqunquza amadangatye akhohlakeleyo (**p.152**):

*USiphongo naye wasiva eso sililo sasisitsho kalusizi ngathi siphuma entlango kaSathana.*

Le mpixano ngoku ifikelele kwizinga eliphezulu kakhulu. Inyathelo nenyathelo abalithathayo uThantaswa noMnenga lishiya izigede endleleni yabo. Sithi sisagxwalela ukufa kukaMapheza, umbhali awuthomalalise umoya wethu, asesule iinyembezi simangalisekile sinjalo kwiphepha (**p.156**):

**“UMfezek’ uyaphila!”**

Ewe, nathi sothuke njengoMnenga kukuthi umntu ebekholelwa ukuba utshe waluthuthu, kodwa kuthiwe nanku engqengqe ebhedini. Sithi sisamangele ukuba loo nto yenzeke njani na, akangebi ngoku umbhali ufunu ukusingenisa ezintsomini zezithunzela neziporho, suka uKula abuye axabele ngesixhobo asisebenzisa ngempumelelo ezincwadini zakhe esilubuyomva (**flash-back**), esibonisa ukusinda kukaMapheza emlilweni. Sibona apha kusifa unyana kaSiphongo, uSakhiwo, ebulawa nguyise qobo Iwakhe, itsho loo nto isikhumbuze elabadala elithi, intaka ibethwa netyholo. Empini kakade kufa nabangenatyala.

Umaf’evuka, uMfezeko, nakweli ityeli uyasinda. Izinto emva koku ziba nguqulukubhode kubabulali, bafana neentlanzi ezitshelwe zizicheku. Umthetho usami ngeenyawo. Xa umbhali

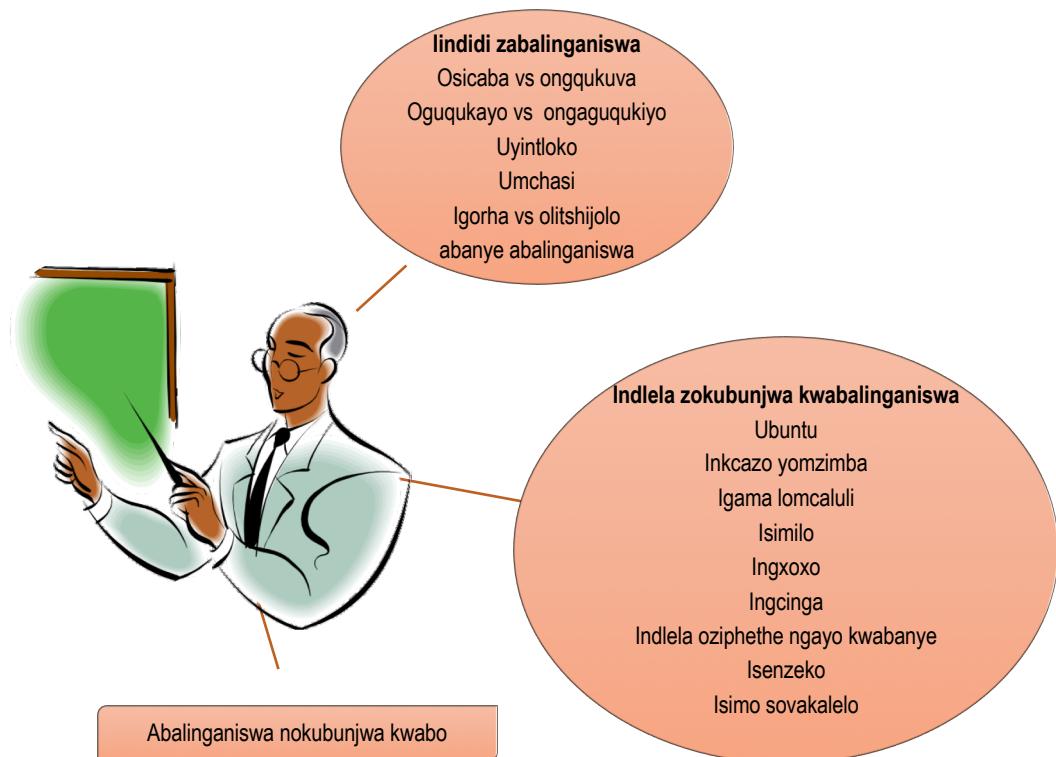
akubonisa ukwetha komoya wempixano kule nzwakazi yasemaCirheni ngezo ntsuku, kwakwiphepha (**p.173**) uthi:

*Kwezo ntsuku intombi kaNtontlo yayinamaxeshya okuzivalela yodwa endlwini ilanga lonke.*

Ngoku uThantaswa uyinyoka ekhutshwe amazinyo. Ukuzivalela kwakhe endlwini kuxela ukuba woyika namehlo abantu, nathi akubajonga mhlawumbi bange bayamnyonyozela, bahleka baqikileke. Isikhuni sibuya nomkhwezeli ngokwenene.

Ekugqibeleni uThantaswa ukhetha ukuzibulala xa into abeyilwela angayifumaniyo. Ngokungathi akwanelanga ngokuyisombulula ngale ndlela imbambano kaThantaswa nabomthetho, umbhali usondeza kufutshane uMfuneko, nobesele eyimbabala yolwantunge, ecezela kude ngoku kuye ngokungathi unesifo sabantw'abahle, ukuze afe ebambene nesithandwa sakhe. Ebubini nasebumnandini, bafunga bona ukuba abasayi kwahlulwa nakukufa, amen!

### 3.9 ABALINGANISWA



Abalinganiswa ngabantu apha ebalini athi umbhali abazobe okanye ababumbe ukuze babe neendima abazidlalayo. Ngabo athi aqhube ngabo ibali kuba iziganeko zehlela bona. Abalinganiswa ke bohlulwe baziindidi nezahlulwa ngeendima zabo nangokwezimilo zabo.

### **3.9.1 Umlinganiswa oyintloko (*protagonist*)**

- Ngulo mlinganiswa ungqongwe ziziganeko ukusuka ekuqaleni kwebali lide liye kuphela. Maxa wambi iye ibe ngulowo ungumsunguli wezinto.
- Angayindoda okanye ibhinqa.
- Wensiwa athandeke, akholeleke- umela injongo ethile okanye okulungileyo.
- Ibalu livela ngaye – nguye owenza izinto zishukume.
- Iziganeko zehla ngenxa yakhe /zingqonge yena/ zithandeleke kuye nokuba akakho isiganeko singaye.
- Ngulo ubangela ukuba ibali liqhubekeke.
- Unqwenela into, kubekho imiqobo ebangela ukuba iphumelele luzizi/ ingaphumeleli.
- Uba nenjongo afuna ukuyifezekisa.
- Wenza iinzame zokufumana le nto ayifunayo.
- Kubakho imiqobo esendleleni yakhe yokufumana akufunayo.
- Uxolele ukujinga iliso, kungade kube kho indyikityha yokufumana kwabantu abangenasono ngenxa yakhe.
- Unento ayixabisileyo ebaluleke kakhulu ebomini bakhe.
- Uxolela ukufa aphumelele/ uyafa/ ohlwaywe ngesenzo sakhe.

### **3.9.2 Umlinganiswa ongumchasi (*antagonist*)**

- Lo ngulo mlinganiswa uchasana nomlinganiswa oyintloko.
- Unokuchasana naye ngezimvo okanye ngezenzo.
- Ngumlinganiswa ongumqobo kwiinjongo zoyintloko.
- Ulandela umlinganiswa oyintloko ngokuxakeka.
- Nguye ophazamisekayo kwinyathelo elithatyathwa ngoyintloko.
- Uhlaele ukusokolisa lo uyintloko / usoloko echasene / ephikisana nomlinganiswa oyintloko.
- Amandla akhe athanda ukulingana nala walo uyintloko, uneempawu ezifanayo nezomlinganiswa oyintloko ukuze avelise okanye akhule / kukhule / kutyhileke oyintloko.
- Ulenza ibali lisoloko lihambela phambili ngokuba abe ngumqobo endleleni yomlinganiswa oyintloko yokufumana oko akufunayo / akulwelayo.
- Amaxesha amaninzi abalwi ngazigalo aba balinganiswa babini koko balwa ngeenjongo, ngeentetha nangeminqweno.

### **3.9.3 Umlinganiswa osicaba (*flat character*)**

- Lo mlinganiswa unesimo esinye akajiki.
- Ubonakalisa icala elinye lide liye kuperha ibali.
- Umlinganiswa osicaba akatshintshi uxolela ukuba zilime ziye etyeni kunokuba atshintshwe ziimeko.
- Usetyenziselwa ukumela into ethile.
- Iincwadi ezininzi zithi ngokuggala ukufundisa zisebenzise olu hlobo lwabalinganiswa.

### **3.9.4 Umlinganswa ongqukuva (*round character*)**

- Lo mlinganiswa ngulo sinokuthi ngumntu-gqibi.
- Uyajikajika kanye okomntu kubomi benene.
- Umlinganiswa ongqukuva uyatshintshwa ziimeko akafani.
- Uzotye kwavela icala elibi nelihle kwisimo sakhe.

### **3.9.5 Umlinganiswa onguvalithuba**

- Ngumlinganiswa othi gqi eze kwenza oko kuthile aphinde anyamalale.
- Udlala ngokuba sicaba kuba unophawu oluthile olunye alusebenzisayo umzekelo ukuba unolwimi uba njalo ke. Khawucinge ngendima edlalwa ngaba balinganiswa:

### **3.9.6 Umlinganiswa ongummeli-ntlobo.**

- Lo umlinganiswa umele uhlobo oluthile, umzekelo ipolisa limele umthetho.

<b>Umlinganiswa</b>	<b>Uhlobo lomlinganiswa</b>
Thantaswa	Oyintloko.
Msindisi	Umchasi.
Thantaswa/ uMapheza	Osicaba.
Siziwe noNozizwe	Oovalithuba.
Msindisi	Ongqukuva-UMsindisi utshintshile kuthando lwakhe akubona iziphene nobutshijolo buka Thantaswa.

### 3.9.7 Ukuzotywa kwabalinganiswa

Umbhali kulo mba uza kwenza nje umqhoqhozwana omfutshane, ethabatha usingaye ngokwakhe. lingcali zoncwadi ziyasixeleta ukuba:

- Umbhali usenokubatyhila ngqo ngokwakhe abalinganiswa bakhe;
- Umlinganiswa usengazibonakalisa into ayiyo ngezimbo nangentetho yakhe;
- Isimilo somlinganiswa sisenokupuhliswa nangabanye abalinganiswa.

Ngezantsi apha siza kuthi senze amabal' engwe ngezi ngongoma sesizixelile ngasentl'apha sisebenzisa uThantaswa.

### 3.9.8 Indlela zokuzotywa kwabalinganiswa

#### 3.9.8.1 Indlela engqalileyo/ uzobo ngqo

- Apha sivelelwa phandle ukuba umlinganiswa uluhlobo luni na. [ Umzekelo ' umbhali usenokusebenzisa amagama afana; esi sikrelemnqa / Eli xhego njalo njalo' ]
- Umbhali unokuyenza ngokwakhe le nto, kungenjalo ijelo lakhe lokwenza le nto libe ngomnye kubalinganiswa bakhe. [ Umzekelo ... lezi zikrelemnqa, Eli xhego... ]
- Kusenganikwa iinkcukacha zomlinganiswa umzekelo; igama lakhe, inkcazelo ngobude bomzimba/ isinxibo sakhe/ ubudala bakhe

Jonga kule noveli (p20 kunye p43) indlela umbhali amchaza ngayo uThantaswa xa achaza ubuhle bakhe nokumila okanye ukufaneleka kwakhe. Umbhali apha usinika umfanekiso ogcweleyo ngomlinganiwa wakhe oyintloko. Ezi nkukacha zenza ukuba umfundu ambone ngeliso lengqondo uThantaswa, uthi xa esichazela ngoThantaswa umfundu naye azithandele kweli nenekazi limanz'andonga kungako sisithi umthyile ngendlela ethe ngqo.

### 3.9.8.2 Indlela engangqalanga/ uzobo mayana

- Njengoko igama lizichaza, le yindlela engangqalanga ayisebenzisayo umbalisi abenza bazineze ngayo abalinganiswa.
- Thina ke bafundi bebali sisebenzisa iingqondo zethu ukuhlumisa oku kudluliswa ngumbhali ngeendlela ezimayana.
- Njengokubaxoxisa/ ukubenza bangene kwiingxoxo ngomba othile.
- Unako ukusikrobisa kwiingcingane zabo okanye iimvakalelo zabo.
- Unako ukusikrobisa kwizinto ezithethwa ngabanye ngaye/ okanye indlela izenzo zakhe ezibonwa ngayo ngabanye.
- Umbhali unokungangqali ukubayila kwakhe abalinganiswa.
- Ubenza bazipele/bazibonakalise ngokwabo izimo zabo ngezenzo, ngeentetho.
- Ngamagama abathiya wona- njalo njalo.

Yiva intetho kaThantaswa kwiphepha (**p 48**) xa encokola noMfuneko malunga nokuzeka kukaMsindisi isithembu kuba yena efumanise ukuba akasayi kuphinda afumane bantwana.” kungcono uMsindisi singamfumani sobabini nalo mntu aceba ukumthatha” lingcinga zakhe zezokubulala kanti nakwiphepha (**p45**) ukwathetha ngokubulala. Ezi ntetho zimveza njengomntu enentliziyo embi/emdaka, yonke lentetho ibonisa inkohlakalo. Ubungelosi abubo ngokwasesinxibeni buyakhabana nentliziyo yakhe. UbuHle bekhiwane ziimpethu ungqina loo ntetho

Abahlobo bakaThantaswa bayamhleba bathi ubengxamele ukutyeba msinyane. Jonga kwiphepha (**p189**) xa kuncokola uNomthandazo noNomathamsanqa emva komgcwabo kaMsindisi. Yiva amapolisa xa athetha ngoThantaswa kwiphepha (**p189**). Akukho mntu umvelayo ngenxa yezenzo zakhe, abantu bambona njengesigebenga ebesifuna ukuzityebisa ngemali yomyeni wakhe. “Sakutsho siphumle” batsho abantu ekuhlaleni.

**Imizekelo yabalinganiswa  
abaphambili kule Novel**

### **UThantaswa:**

Apha siza kujonga indlela umbhali amchaza ngayo uThantaswa mhla wayvela kukroba iziphumo zezifundo zakhe eyunivesithi. Khangela ezantsi kwiphepha (p.20-21):

Yayimilile intombi yasemaCirheni, inesiqwana nje esimnandana okwembaleki. Yayikhanya ngebala, inonwele oluhla ngezidlele ezitumtumana. Umlomo wawumnyama okowomntu obesitya iziphingo. Intamo ende yayihonjiswe ngomcwana omnye wobucwebe begolide. Yayinxibe ezimhlophe ngathi ngumtshakazi ecanda inkundla. Umqolo lo wayo wonke wawubethwa ngumoya ngaphandle kuloo lokhwe yayanamasondo ajinga ngobuchule obukhulu ngathi ibisikelwe umdaniso. Yayichophise kuhle ngezihlangu zayo, ithi ukuhamba oku isinqe siye ngapha nangapha okwesikanomyayi ehamba endimeni. Yayizigqume amehlo ngeendondo ezmnyama.

Umbhali ngasentla apha uzidlela itheko yedwa. Akafuni ukuba umfundi aziphekeze intloko ezicingela ukuba uThantaswa lo ukhangeleka njani na. Ingaba yintoni le umbhali afuna ukuyibethelela kubafundi ngezi nkukacha zingaka ngobuhle nomfaneleko kaThantaswa? Ngaphandle kwamathandabuzo, kukunika umfundi into egcweleyo ngomlinganiswa wabo oyintloko, nokuthi obu buhle bukaThantaswa bubo kanye obabumtsalela amanzi ngomsele emadodeni. Wayengathini ke yena uMsindisi, umfo onako konke okufunwayo ngamanenekazi anjengoThantaswa ukungathabathek?

Kwakhona kwiphepha (p.43) ekuqaleni, umbhali usinambithisa ubuhle nenkangeleko kaThantaswa mhla wayephuma ejimini:

Wayenyanisile uMfuneko xa athi uThantaswa ulinenekazi. Uluthi lwakhe olwaluphethwe ngomthambo lwalubukeka okwelethokazana lehashe eliqala ukuhluba. Wayeqhawuke kubini apha emzimbeni, isinqe esi sihamba sodwa. Wayehamba dlamkileyo ngalo lonke ixesha, umzimba wakhe umvumela.

Ezi nkukacha zenza ukuba wena mfundi umbone ngeliso lengqondo uThantaswa. Kwaye wenziwa ungabuthandabuzi ubunenekazi bakhe – ungumntu wefashoni. Umfundi utsho azithandele naye kweli nenekazi limanz’ andonga xa nombhali ethabatheke ngolu hlobo. Into asichazele yona umbhali bubungelosi bukaThantaswa ngesinxibo. Okusentliziyweni yakhe asikakwazi kwesi sigaba sebali.

## Injani into ephuma ngomlomo kaThantaswa?

Mve kwiphepha (**p.48**) xa ancokola nomakhwapheni wakhe malunga nokufunyaniswa engakufanele ukuphinda amithe:

“Kungcono uMsindisi singamfumani sobabini nalo mntu aceba ukumthatha. Kwaye ukuba iintambo zingabanja ndim ngoku kula mashishini ndingatsho nam ndifane naba bafazi badla ibhotolo. Ndingumfazi wephepha kwaYangaphi,” watsho uThantaswa engavelisanga lusini, ebonakala ukuba usezingcingeni ezinzulu.

Nakwiphepha (**p.95**) ukwathetha ngokubulala umntu. Zombini ezi ntetho zimhluba uThantaswa njengomntu onentliziyengcolileyo. Into angxamele kuyo yena kukutyibilika ebhotolweni aye kuthi ngqi ngesonka. Itikiti lokukhwela itreyini enomhluzi oshushu ehamba ooSisi Mpumi, ngabula yena, liphepha elibonisa umhla, inyanga kune nonyaka wokubhubha kukaMsindisi, emva koko yena abe sisiqu mama somhlolokazi okhahlelwa nangamadoda. Yonke loo nto ithetha inkohlakalo. Ubungelosi abubo ngokwasesinxibeni buyakhabana nengaphakathi lakhe, apha intliziyoyakhe idada kwinqimbi-nqimbi yamanzi ehoko yehagu. Uyingelosi efakelwe intliziyokamtyholi.

## Bathini ootshomi nabanye abalinganiswa ngoThantaswa?

Bayamhleba, bathi ebengxamele ukutyeba msinyane. Yiva uNomthandazo xa ancokola noNomathamsanqa kwiphepha (**p.189**) emva komngcwabo kaMsindisi: “**‘Ubutyeb’ abuleqwa, Thami. Wakwenjenjalo uzigrumbela izigodi....’**”

Umntu ozigrumbela izigodi ikwangumntu ongakwaziyo ukusebenzisa ingqondo ngendlela efanelekileyo. Ngamanye amazwi ingqondo kaThantaswa yayisekuzityebiseni ngobutshijolo kuphela, etyhaphake amehlo omabini ekubenit angaziggali iziphumo zezenzo zakhe. Umntu onjalo ke unyoluke wada wasisihiba, utsho uNomthandazo. Athini wona amapolisa ngoThantaswa (**p.169**)?

“**Sisigebengakazi somfazi esiya sikaYangaphi esifanelwe kukuya kuvalelwa sodwa kwesimnyama isisele,**” watsho uGqazana.

“**Ufanelwe sisisihogo samanz’abilayo!**” wagqibezela ngelo uBhadula.

Ngenxa yesenzo sakhe, uThantaswa uzifakele ityheneba nakwabanye abantu. Akukho mntu usivela ubuhlungu isigebenga asiso.

## Izenzo zikaThantaswa zibonisa ntoni ngaye?

Izenzo zomlingainswa ziyakwazi ukumxela into ayiyo.

Kwphepha (**p.62**) xa umyeni wakhe aza kuthatha uhambo oluya eThekwini ngobo busuku, wenza ngathi umkhumbula kakhulu de aye kuzinyhala kuye ezingubeni, kanti ngalo lonke elo xesha uthi lala gusha ndikuchube.

Yiva ukubetha kwentliziyo kamtyholi enxityiswe lo mtshakazana:

***“Khawutsho ke, sithandwa sam, la mashishini ethu ingakanani ingeniso ayenzayo ngonyaka?”***

Kukuhanahanisa okuphume izandla oku. Kaloku ngokomlomo wakhe uThantaswa kwphepha (**p.49**), uxelela umakhwapheni wakhe ukuba akasamfuni uMsindisi xa athi, “***ukumthanda kona andisamthandi.***” Umntu athi, ***sithandwa sam***, kuye nguMfuneko. Umbhali uthi wayeyiphulula kamnandi iziphika ezi le ndoda ngoku abuza laa mbuzo wobugqwirha. Ufuna ukuyizoboza ukuze ibhude yonke into ngexeshana elifutshane ngamashishini athi ngawo ufunu ukuzixhuzulela ngokwakhe iintambo kuwo. Umntu owayengakroba ngefestile wayengafunga amunce iintupha athi akazange wababona abantu abathandana njengeso sibini. Uyavuya wena wakha weva ngebali likaDelila waseziBhalweni eziNgcwele! Ukuhanahanisa le ntokazi ikusebenzisa nakuThixo.

Yive xa ithandazela umyeni wayo phambi kokuba aphume kwphepha (**p.65**):

***“Siyazi, Bawo, ukuba ocela into kuwe akuzange wamdanisa.***

Bubumenemene obu. Xa avula ngolu hlobo sele sisazi thina bafundi ukuba uzicelela yena. Uthandazela ooSixaki ukuba bawuqhube kakuhle umsebenzi abanike wona kulaa ndawo abafihle kuyo.

Aqhube ngomthandazo wakhe:

***“Yiba ngumkhuseli, iinyawo kunye namehlo kuMsindisi ngalo lonke ixesha. Umsindise ezhangeni ezisoloko zimi ezikoneni zigushe imipu phantsi kweedyasi...”***

Umntu ohananisayo akaziva naxa abhudayo kakade. UThantaswa uthandaza eziphikisa. Ucela uThixo ukuba akhusele uMsindisi ezhangeni ezixhobe ngemipu, nezibekwe kwanguye ezikoneni. Ukwacinga ukuba ukhohlisa noNozizwe ukuze angamcingeli njengomthakathi ukuba uMsindisi uhlaselwe zizikrelemnqa endleleni yakhe. Ukuze uqonde ukuba uThantaswa udlala abantu iingqondo, akawathandi amazwi omyolelo kaMsindisi, kuba ubona ngathi uMsindisi noNozizwe babuvile obu buvuvu bukulo mthandazo wakhe unganyanisekanga (**p. 65**):

**“Ndiyabulela ngayo yonke into osenzele yona Nozizwe. Andiqondi ukuba ndiya kuze ndibe nalo elinye ithuba lokukubulela. INkosi ikugcine, siya kuphinda sibonane ukuba uThixo uthandile.**

**UMsindisi:**

Naye lo ngumlinganisa ophambili. Nguye isizekabani sokuba kubekho olu kruthwakruthwano lungaka. Umele onke amadoda athi athabatheke bubuhle babantu ababhinqileyo kuba naku ezimanya ngeqhina lomtshato noThantaswa ngokukhawuleza engekamfundu ukuba ngumntu onjani. Yena eyona nto imtsalileyo bubuhle bakhe kuphela. Ungala madoda athi xa enemali enze nje. Akanawo umqwalasela kuba sithi simbone engayiboni inkosikazi yakhe ukuba inenye indoda encuma nayo. Ude akrotyiselwe ngumninawa wakhe kuba esithi akayithembanga inkosikazi yakhe. Le nto isifundisa ukuba xa utshata umntu kufuneka umazi kwaye uzazi nezimbo zakhe. Kwelinje icala akanyanisekanga kwinkosikazi yakhe kuba naku engayixeeli ngomntwana wakhe uPhumlani. Sihle sibone ukuba akamthembanga uThantaswa nokuba angawuqhawula na loo mtshato wabo xa enokumxelela. Akakwazi ngenene ukuziggibela izinto uthi akuva ukuba inkosikazi yakhe ayisayi kuphinde ikwazi ukuthwala umntwana emva kokwanakalelwwa sisisu, ucetyiswa ngumninawa wakhe ukuba athathe isithembu ukuze ungafi umzi lowo wakhe, kuba kaloku uthi umzi ukuze ume umfazi azale kwaye naye ubanesidima phakathi kwekhaya. Uyafa ebulawelwa imali yakhe. Sithi sibone ukuba kukho abantu abanyolukele izinto zabantu. Lixhwane elilixhoba lolwaphulo-mthetho. Ufela imali yakhe, kuba uThantaswa ufunu ukuzibona engomnye wabasetyhini abahlonitshwayo kwezoshishino. Ukufa kukaMsindisi ebalini kusebenza njengesilumkiso nesifundo kubantu abaphilayo. Umzimba wakhe ulixhwayelo lokufundisa uluntu ngeziqhamo ezibi zolwaphulo-mthetho. Ubomi bukaMsindisi benziwe babufutshane ngenjongo ngumbhali. Uyimvu yedini lokusindisa abaninzi abaphila ubomi bentshontsho imihla nezolo. Ukuphalala kwegazi lakhe kuveze amanyundululu ebesenziwa ngabantu befihlakale. Ukufa kwakhwe kukhusele abantu abaninzi. Akakhange akwazi ukuzikhushela.

**UMfuneko:**

Lo ngumxhasi kaThantaswa. Nguyise kaAndisiwe nongumntwana kaThantaswa. UMfuneko ungcilile. Ligqeleva elihamba ngekona ngobusuku esithela ngomthetho. Sihle sibone ukuba umele amapolisa enza izinto zolwaphulo mthetho ngoku kanye uluntu luthembele kuwo. Le nto ayenzayo yenza kungabilula ukwenza uphando kuba ukhona ngalo lonke ixesha xa lusenziwa. Wenze iyelenqe noThantaswa ongumfazi kaMsindisi ukuba abulawe. Sihle sibone

ukuba uyimfuneko kubomi bukaThantaswa ukuze akwazi ukuphumeza ukungcola kwakhe. Ukungcola akwenza noHlumisa ukwenza ngokulula.

Sibone ukuba ujunge inzuzo kule mali kaMsindisi ngokuba negalelo kokukungcola kukaThantaswa. Unyolukile kwaye akoneli kuba unawo umsebenzi wakhe osisigxina kodwa usemva kwemali eza ngeenyembezi kuba abazali abonwabanga kukulahlekelwa ngunyana wabo. Kuphando olwenziwayo usebenzisa uMfezeko ukuze bungakhawulezi buvele ubunyani boku akwenzayo. Liqhophololo lepolisa kuba uzama ngandlela zonke ukuba ulahleke umkhondo wokuphanda ingakumbi onokuthi ubandakanye yena. Akukho lula kwamanye amapolisa ukuba enze olu phando kuba naye ubakhona kwiingxoxo zamapolisa njengoko naye elelinye. Ungcolile kuba siva ukuba ude enze iinzame zokuba kuyiwe kuSphongo olixhwele kuyokufunwa ityhefu ukuze kugqithiswe amafu uMapheza kodwa simbona esinda ngezikaMdali esiya kulala esibhedlele. Akapheli mandla kuba nako ephinda esenza iinzame zokuba aphume aye kwaSphongo ukuze kube lula ukuba abulawe ngovutha. Inja ithi izalele endlwini kuye noThantaswa kuba ukungcola abakwenzayo buyadula kuba kaloku akukho nto ifihlakala ingasayi kutyhilwa. Baphela besifa bengafumenanga nto kuloo mayelenqe bebewenza, kuba isiphelo sabo sibe kukufa.

#### **UMfezeko:**

Intu efezekileyo yinto ebe yimpumelelo enkulu. Amapolisa ateketiswa ngokuba ‘zizinja zomthetho’. Eli gama lithathelwa ekubenitithi inja xa ilandela umkhondo wenyamakazi inge ihiliteke ingqondo. Iyakwazi ukwahlula phakathi komkhondo wenyamakazi nowesilwananyana sasekhaya. Ayikwazi ukuthi ileqa impunzi kodwa iphambukele ebhokhweni. Ngoko ke amapolisa aqeshelwe ukuqinisekisa ukuba abo babandakanyeke kwizinto zolwaphulo mthetho bayabanjwa bavalelw. Kwelinje icala, amapolisa ngabantu abaqinisekisa ukuba amaxhoba olwaphulo-mthetho enzelwa ubulungisa ngokuthi izikrelemnqa ziye kuvela phambi kwabasemagunyen, nalapho kuhluzw inyaniso ebuxokini. Kule noveli sibona umcuphi/ipolisa eligama linguMfezeko lilandele igama lalo. Indlela awulandela ngayo umkhondo wababulali bakaYangaphi ishiya abaninzi bemzonda. Izikrelemnqa, uThantaswa noMfuneko, bazame kaninzi ukuthabatha ubomi bakhe. Kubo, usisilungulela nje esibadlisa kakubi ubomi. Njengoko uMfezeko emele umthetho okanye eyinja yawo, inzondelelo yakhe emsebenzini inika ithembakazi elikhulu kumaxhoba olwaphulo-mthetho afana nekhaya lakwaYangaphi. Umthetho ulufezekisile uxanduva lwavo lokuzisa ngaphambili ababulali bakaMsindisi xa uMfezeko abamba avalele ooSixaki. Ngalo ndlela singatsho ukuba indlela kaMfezeko yokukhusela uluntu njen gepolis ibe yimfezeko enkulu. Ikhaya lwakwaYangaphi nalo lixolile xa kuphumelela umthetho ekuggibeleni.

### **UMkhokeli:**

Yinkulu kaMonde le eyakha kude nekhaya. Nangona kunjalo, uMkhokeli akazilahlanga iingcambu zakhe kuba ephumile kowabo. Wayemana ukumcebisa umninawe wakhe uMsindisi. Wayengamonqeni ukumgrumba ngezinto zakhe. Mve xa amgqala ngenyewe yakhe noSiziwe, de alukhuphe ngaphandle olwakhe ulovo ngale ntokazi. Wayekwakhona kumabhunga esithembu, nalapho wazibalula khona ukuba nguye omdala. Walenza lacaca icala akulo zisuka nje xa wabalula igama likaSiziwe. NguMkhokeli owacebisa uMsindisi owayexakwe sisimilo sokungaziphathi kakuhle kukaThantaswa ukuthi makavule amehlo. Watsho esithi makajike umyolelo wakhe wonke awubhalise ngonyana wakhe uPhumlani ukuze kuthi nokuba kwenzeke ntoni na ebomini bakhe, yena uThantaswa angakhothi naphantsi. YayikwanguMkhokeli owayeququzelela umngcwabo womntakwabo. Nguye owabekisa kuqala ilitye unyana kaMsindisi, uPhumlani, ngomhla womngcwabo. Ngalo ndlela watsho wadandalazisa elubala imfihlo enkulu kaMsindisi noSiziwe, kwatsho kwakhathazeka uThantaswa. Iimali zikaMsindisi zaphandwa nguye ukuze aqinisekise ukuba ziwela ezandleni ezifanelekileyo, uPhumlani. Wayekhona kowabo kutywala bokuhlamba imihlakulo. Njengenku, wayemphikisa utata wakhe kweminye imiba. Imiphanga yekhaya yayibikelwa yena kuqala ukuze yena ayidlulisele ekhaya. UMkhokeli akazange azibonalise bubhetyebhetye kumba wokusweleka kukaMsindisi mayana. Umqolo wakhe wema nkqo, akajika nakancinci ukuthi ukufa kusembizeni, nto leyo eyabangela ukungxoliswa rhoqo lixhego lakhe.

### **UPhumani:**

UMkhokeli wayengathi ubethelwe ukuba uMsindisi akazi kufumana mntwana womtshato, kwaye akazi kuphila naxesha lide. Umzi wakowabo wayewunqwenelala uSiziwe asele embonisile uMsindisi ukuba uzala kakuhle, ngabula madoda onke. Ixabiso lenkwenkwe emzini wayelazi uMkhokeli xa athi angathini na uMsindisi ukulahla intombi emzalele umntwana wasebuhlanti. Nakuba uPhumlani wayengenalungelo ligcweleyo lobundlalifa kuMsindisi, kuba engumntwana wasengceni, kodwa waphumza iingqondo abaninzi kwaYangaphi. Ubukho bakhe empilweni kaMsindisi banceda kumbango welifa likaMsindisi elaliza kudliwa ngamaxhalanga namaxhwili angooThantaswa, ooMfuneko, ooSiphongo, ooNonkanyiso nooMdlambila. Ukudliwa kwelifa likaMsindisi ngunyana wakhe kwenza ukuba uJikijwa omkhulu, uMkhokeli, alale ubuthongo obuhlayo, emva kokumlwela ixesha elide.

### **UNonkanyiso:**

Ngumncedi nomkhanyiseli kaThantaswa. Kwidabi likaThantaswa noMsindisi, uNonkanyiso usisibane sethemba entombini yakhe ngalo lonke ixesha. Akuva ukuba uthe ugqirha akasayi kufumana mntwana uThantaswa, umthembisa ngokuba uza kuzama icebo. Akugxothelwa ukungaziphathi kakuhle uThantaswa ngumyeni wakhe, endaweni yokumngxolisa umfakela amavili okuqhubeka nalo mkhuba xa athi akangomfazi wokuqala ukukrexeza. Intombi yakhe uyicelele uxolo ngempumelelo kuMsindisi, kuba exhalele ukuba iza kuphulukana nenqatha. Ukwafuna nokuyikhuela kwintlekisa yelali yayo.

### **UNompumelelo:**

USis Mpumi, ngabula Thantaswa, ngomnye woonqevukazi owabhungca ngokunyoluka kukaMfuneko kwiinziphlo zolwaphulo-mthetho. Akaphumelelanga nje ekugwinteni umyeni wakhe, uChizama, kuphela, koko waphinda wakwazi ukudlala ikhasi lakhe ngempumelelo kunomji wakhe nabomthetho. Ileli yakhe yempumelelo kwezoshishino lweeteksi igcwele igazi lomyeni wakhe. UNompumelelo ungumzekelo omhle kuThantaswa: “...**Naba ooMpumi bethe gcobho emashishinini abo, abadingi nto... (P. 49.)**” Ukuyihombisa kakuhle le mpumelelo yakhe, uMpumi wafika enesoya koonoteksi, ukuze nje uThembelani Nzingo, nowayengomnye woosomashishini, amsondeze kufuphi naye. Uwisa omnye usomashishini, avuse omnye oza kumandisela ikhaya njengoko babelizwe ngomntwana oyintombazana noNzingo.

### **Abaxhasi bomlinganiswa oyintloko**

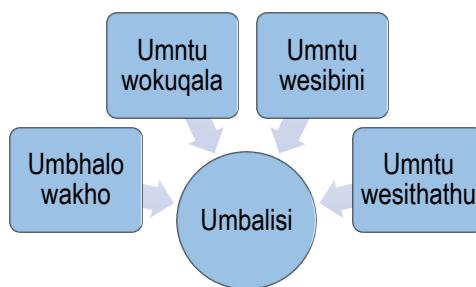
Maxa wambi umlinganiswa oyintloko **uba nabaxhasi** abamncedisayo ekulweleni umnqweno wakhe ube yimpumelelo. Kule ncwadi uThantaswa unabaxhasi ababini, umama wakhe kunye noMfuneko Mnenga, ongumakhwapheni wakhe. Ezinye iingcali zesiXhosa zithi uMfuneko unguo mlinganiswa kuthiya **nguValimathuba**, kuba ejonge ukuzityhuthulela kulowo amncedisayo. Inkaso uThantaswa ayinikwa nguMfuneko apha ebalini yengahexiyo kangangokuba umfundsi angaxoxa ngakhona xa esithi ngaphandle kwakhe, uThantaswa ebeza kwahluleka kwakusasa edabini lakhe. Bubuchule bombhali ukuthi uThantaswa abe nabaxhasi ukuze ungquzulwano lulingane. Ngulo kaloku uthe akufakwa epokothweni nguThantaswa, gxebe akufakwa ezingubeni, watsho umfana kaMnenga wazilibala ukuba ulikrexe, wathabatha isikhundla sikaMsindisi. Mve kwiphepha (**p.178**) mhla aboniswa incwadi yaseburhulumenteni nguThantaswa, nalapho urhulumente athabathela kuye yonke into ebiza ngoYangaphi: “**Ngoobani abo bafuna ukudla ilifa lethu?**” wabuza engacacanga uMfuneko.

Lo mbuzo ukhombisa ukuba umfo kaMnenga wayesenamagunya abanye oomakhwapheni abangenawo emizini yabahlolo. Wayenganelanga ukuba negunya emzimbeni kaThantaswa nje kuphela ngoku, koko nasemandleni omyeni wakhe, nowayeletele kobandayo ekoneni yegadi kowabo eNtabezulu ngenxa yakhe. Wayesefana nosokhaya ngoku kweli khaya. Mhlawumbi nemvela-phi ezindwendweni yayiseyibuzwa nguye ngoku.

Umlinganiswa oyintloko uba nalo aphikisana naye kule minqweno yakhe. Ubuholo phakathi kwabo bobokuxhwithana ngalo lonke, negama abizwa ngalo kuthiwa **ngumchasi** wakhe.

Kule noveli umntu akruthana naye kuqala uThantaswa ngumyeni wakhe uMsindisi, noxhaswa yena likhaya lakhe elimelwe ngumkhuluwa wakhe uMkhokeli noZimkhitha udade wabo; kwelinye icala uThantaswa ungquzulana nomthetho omelwe ngumcuphi ogama linguMfezeko Mapheza.

### 3.10. INDIMA KANOBALISA



#### 3.10.1 Indlela abalisa ngayo umbalisi

- Kubaliso Iwamabali ubalulekile umbalisi kwakunye nendlela abalisa ngayo.
- Angabalisa apho asixeleta ngokwakhe okwenzekileyo.
- Angabonisa apho abalinganiswa bazithethela ngokwabo.

### **3.10.2 Lindidi ezaziwayo zababalisi zine zezi**

#### **3.10.2.1 Umbalisi owongameleyo/ophezu konke.**

- Lo mbalisi ubonakalisa ukungabi namida ekulazini ibali lakhe nasekubazini abalinganiswa bakhe.
- Wazi okuza kwenzeka nokusezingqondweni zabalinganiswa bakhe.
- Uyakwazi ukungena kumlinganiswa ngamnye, azi isiganeko ngasinye azi izinto ezicingwa ngumlinganiswa ngamnye ade amise ibali asikhokele ngeengcinga iinjongo novakalelo lwabalinganiswa abenzileyo.
- Ukhe amise ibali kwindawo engamanelisiyo aphimisele izimvo zakhe.

#### **3.10.2.2 Umbalisi ubalisa ngokusebenzisa omnye wabalinganiswa**

- Uthi alibalise ngokwakhe ibali, uthi ibali eli liphume ngaye.
- Lo mbalisi uye azibeke abe ngumntu ongazi nto ngabanye abalinganiswa aze ke yena umbhali asixelete konke ngalo mlinganiswa kuba yena wazi konke ngaye.
- Apha thina bafundi bebali senziwa sibone izinto ezenzekayo ngendlela azibona ngayo lo mlinganiswa.

#### **3.10.2.3 Usenokuba umbhali yena angangeni ndawo, ibali libaliswe ngumlinganiswa othile lihle linyuka ibali liyintetho ngqo.**

- Usebenzisa intetho yomntu wokuqala.
- Iziganeko sizibona thina bafundi ngalo mlinganiswa.

#### **3.10.2.4 Kukho ukuba ibali liyekwe lizithulule ngokwalo ukuze umfundsi webali azitolikele ngokwakhe.**

### **3.11 UMXHOLO**

- Lo ngowona mcamango ungu mongo/uphambili wenze umbhali wathatha usiba lwakhe waba uyabhala.
- Umxholo yile nto kuthethwa ngayo / isihlahla.
- Le ngcinka ilithungela elityhutyhe lonke ibali ukusuka kwingabula zigcawu ukuya kwisipheko.
- Umbhali angawuphuhlisa ngeentetho, izenzo, izinxibo neenkolo zabalinganiswa.
- Umxholo ukhatshwa yimpixano ukuze ibali liqhubeke ukutsala umdla.
- Umxholo wale ncwadi lulwaphulo mthetho olungenambuyekezo.

### 3.12 IMIXHOLWANA

- Ixhasa umxholo
- Ixhasa umyalezo wombhalo
- Ayilithathi lonke ibali njengoko usenza umxholo.

**Imizekelo yemixholwana  
efumaneka kule noveli:**

- Uthando olunganyanisekanga
- Ubugwinta
- Ukunyoluka
- Ukukrexeza
- Inzondo

### 3.13 UMYALEZO

Qwalasela ukuba xa uphendula umbuzo ofuna unike umyalezo, engqondweni yakho makuthi thaa ukuba umbhalo uthi masithini ngoku akubhalileyo. Zimamele ukuba uthunywa ntoni yitekisi. Impendulo yakho mayibe sisivakalisi esipheleleyo.

#### 3.13.1 Ufikelela njani kumyalezo?

- Thatha umlinganiswa ophambili- umchasi okanye umlinganiswa oyintloko.
- Mpazamo zini azenzileyo? Zalungiswa ziziphi izenzo?
- Yamkelekile impendulo yalo mbuzo eqala ngolu hlobo; “Umbhalo uthi musa uku.... uba ngokwenza       oko unga.....” Omnye angathi umyalezo uthi, “Kulumkele uku.... kuba ungangena kwingxaki ethile.

#### 3.13.2 Kungakho imfuneko yokuxhasa le mpPENDULO uyinikileyo.

Xa kufunwa uzixhase yayama kwizenzo zalowo ubemele oko ukufundileyo.

Qaphela: kukho ukumelana kwimfundiso nomyalezo kodwa asinto inye.

Esi sisifundo osifunde wakuba ufunde eli bali okanye loo mxholwana/ wakuba ubukele izenzo ezinempumelelo okanye ezingenampumelelo zomlinganiswa othile/ izenzo neziphumo zazo kumlinganiswa othile.

Impendulo ngemfundiso ingabekwa ngolu hlobo:

- ✓ (Ndifunde ukuba) ‘Akulunganga uku.../ Kulungile uku...’.

### **3.14. ULWIMI NESIMBO**

Enye yezizathu zokufunda uncwadi kukwenza ukuba abafundi baxhinele ukusebenzisa ulwimi olukhethekileyo nolucokisekileyo, izafobe, isimboli nentsingiselo kokuza kufundwa. Oku kuquka uhlalutyo Iwesimbo sokubhala.

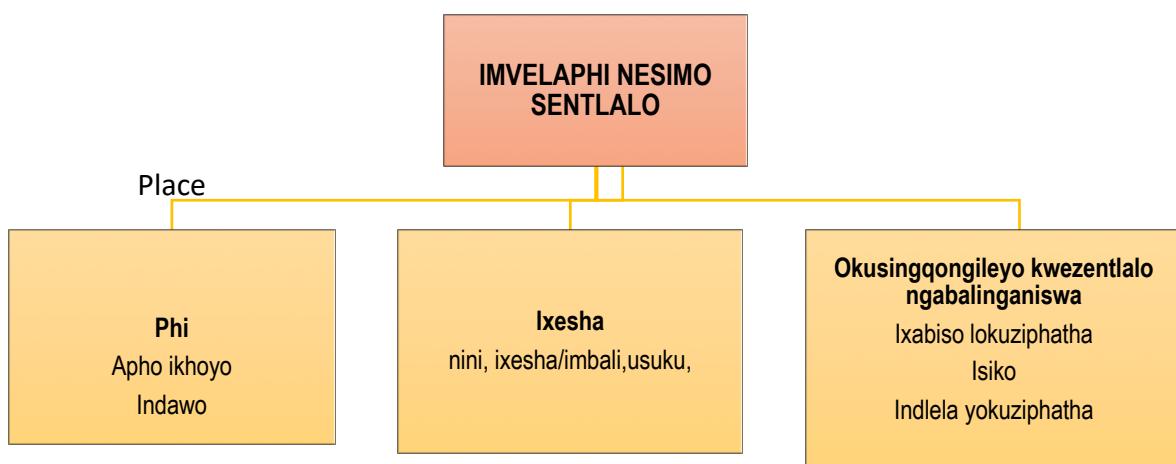
Isimbo yindlela umbhali awubeka ngayo umcimbi wakhe phambi kwabafundi.

Ababhali banezimbo zabo zokubhala, iindlela zabo zokubhala, ezikhethekileyo kubo.

Isimbo sombhali senziwe yimiba eliqela equka:

- Ukuchongwa kwamagama.
- Ukusetyenziswa kwemifanekiso-ngqondweni.
- Ukusetyenziswa kwemiqondiso.

### **3.15. ISIMO SENTLALO KUNYE NEMVELAPHI**



- Isimi sentlalo sizoba indawo nexesha eliqhubeka ngalo ibali.
- Indawo iyazotya icace gca. Ngamanye amaxesha icaciswa ngumbhali ngomlomo wakhe ukanti ngamanye amaxesha usebenzisa abalinganiswa.
- Izinto abazenzayo ndawonye nezinxibo ziduliswa ngabalinganiswa.
- Siphefumla umoya othile apha ebalini ngenxa yokuba ibali lisenzeka kwindawo ethile, enabantu abathile abanamasiko athile.

**Qaphela oku malunga nesimo sentlalo**

### **3.15.1 Indawo**

Eli bali liqhubeka kwilali yaseNtabezulu kuCentane naseGcuwa.

### **3.15.2 Ixesha**

- Ixesha libonakaliswa njengelangoku njengoko kuchaziwe kwingabula zigcawu, oku sikuvezelwa nangokuhlahlamba kukanomyayi kaThantaswa. [p 16]. Kukho neqokobhe likaVodacom aphi bafowuna khona abantu.
- UMsindisi unika uThantaswa ikhadi elinenkcukacha zakhe (Business card).
- Igama likaThantaswa lomzi nguHlumisa kanti kudala igama lomntu owendileyo beliqala ngoNo.
- Emva komngcwabo kaHlomlani kuselwa utywala kusithiwa kwenziwa *i-after tears*.
- Abazali bakaMsindisi banqwenela ukuba izigwinta zonyana wabo zigwetyelwe udilika jele njengoko urhulumente wasiphelisa isigwebo sentambo. [ p 180]
- UThantaswa noMfuneko bazivavanya imizimba ekuyinto ephambili nevamileyo kule mihla.
- Ezinye iziganeko zenzeka emini zikwakho ke nezo zobubi zenzeka ebusuku.
  - Uvutha wenzeka ebusuku.
  - UMsindisi ugwidwa ebusuku.
  - Kusebusuku ngexesha edubula uMfuneko ezidubula naye.

### **3.15.3 ULwimi**

Njengoko kukhankanyiwe kwixesha ukuba lelangoku isiXhosa siyasetyenziswa kodwa kumana ngokuxutywa amagama esiNgesi afana noo.” *after tears, business plan, account, Advocate, Inspector, stop and search, statement, consult your branch” njalo njalo*.

### **3.15.4 Izakhiwo**

- Indawo yokuthambela.
- Ilofisi zamashishini kaMsindisi.
- Indlu enkulu kaMsindisi.
- Ihotele.

### **3.15.5 Izinxibo**

- Izinxibo zala maxesha.

### **3.15.6 Inkolo neenkolelo**

- Inkolelo apha kule ncwadi ivela ngenkohlakalo enjengokubulala ukufezekisa iminqweno. Siyibona kuThantaswa xa esenza iyelenqe lokubulala uMsindisi embulalela ilifa, encediswa nguMfuneko osisidala sakhe.
- Iphinde ivele la nkolelo xa kuphandwa ityala, inkolelo yokucinywa kwetyala, xa befuna ukubulala uMfezeko.
- Inkolo iyavela emayezeni kusetyenziswa ixhwele ukubulala uMfezeko, suka yeza elo libulale unyana wexhwele.
- Ukusetyenziswa kwenkolo yokuthandaza ukugquka inkohlakalo nguThantaswa.

### **3.15.7 Intlalo**

- Kusetyenziswa iimoto zale mihla uMsindisi uqhuba iMesidisi oku kuveza ukuba ungumntu oneenkozo.
- Kufundiwe, uThantaswa ebefunda uDyunivesiti.
- Kusetyenziswa amakhadi oshishino anenkukacha ngomntu endaweni yokubhala phantsi noku kubonisa impucuko yefuthe laseNtshona.

### **3.15.8 Uhlobo Iwabantu**

- Izifundiswa- lulutsha ubukhulu becalo.
- Ngabazali bakaMsindisi nomama kaThantaswa esingakrotyiswanga kwimfundo yabo kodwa nabo ezintethweni zabo ngabantu beli xesha lokhanyo nokuba abafundanga kuyaphi.

### **3.15.9 Okucatshulwe kule ncwadi ukuveza isimo sentlalo**

UMnumzana Kula kule ncwadi yakhe ithi *iNkawu idliw' ilila* isimo sentlalo sigxile kwindawo ezimbini. Lithi lisedolophini yaseGcuwa libe liseNtabezulu kuCentane. Sithi silivula ibali lethu sibe sisiva ngokubulawa kosaziwayo uMsindisi Yangaphi. Siva ukuba wakhelwe iyelenqe lokuba abulawe, phofu elenzelwe yinkosikazi yakhe uThantaswa kunye nomakhwapheni wakhe uMfuneko. Ubulawa ngootsotsi. Aba tsotsi bafumaneka ngokulula kwindawo zamatyotyombe. Amatyotyombe zizindlu ezifumaneka ezidolophini kuba awaxhaphakanga ezilalini. Siyaboniswa apha ukuba indawo yasedolophini igcwele ulwaphulo-mthetho, kuba kusetyenziswa imipu nootsotsi ukukhupha imiphefumlo yabantu. Imipu iyasetyenziswa nasezilalini nangona kuyinto engaxhaphakanga. Abantu abaphila apha baphila kwixesha lempucuko kuba siva ukuba kukho izibhedlele ezibonisa intlalo yasedolophini, izindlu ezineminxeba yefowuni, indlela zetha, nezibane ezilawula iimoto.

Kwakhona umbhali usivezile isimo-sentlalo sasezilalini apha sibona utata kaMsindisi ehleli ngasebuhlanti nalapho saziyo ukuba ubuhlanti yindawo ekuxoxelwa kuyo iinyewe zamakhaya nalapho kunqulwa khona izinyanya. KwaXhosa ke indoda ibisithi xa ifuna ukuzipholela icinga ingxaki zayo ihlale ngasebuhlanti. Umbhali uyasibonisa ukuba inkubeko yakwaXhosa isagciniwe kuba kuthi kwakusweleka uMsindisi unyana wakhe uPhumlani akhokhele ikhaya lakwaYangaphi xa liza kubeka ilitye kumntu walo olanduleleyo eli. Le nto yenziwa ngendlela enesidima. Kaloku uPhumlani yindlalifa kaMsindisi. pha siyaboniswa ukuba isiNtu sisagciniwe ngokwenene kuba emva komngcwabo kwenziwa utsywala obusilelwu ukuhlanjwa kwemihlakulo okanye iipeki. Kaloku kwaXhosa kuthi kwakuahla isehlo sokufa kulo mzi abantu baphume nemihlakulo yabo ukuya kuncedisa ukomba kwelo khaya. Emva komngcwabo kufuneka ihlanjwe ze ikhululelwu kubanikazi bayo. Siva ukuba emva komngcwabo kaMsindisi uMonde nonguyise kaMsindisi ebizela usapho kurontawuli ukuze kubekho iziyalo eziya kwabo basentlungwini ingakumbi kwinkosikazi kaYangaphi. UThantaswa nongumfazi kaMsindisi naye unalo uluchwe kwizinto zakwaNtu kuba simva xa enikwe ithuba lokuba athethe naye emva kweziyalo zabantu abadala;

***uthi “Bendicela mna ukuba nithi nichithakala, zibe eziya mpahla zokunxiba zikamfi bendize nazo zibe zichithiwe” (p.91).***

Sihle sibone ukuba isiNtu sisalandelwa apha kuba uHlumisa wenzelwa umsebenzi wokukhululwa izila emva kwenyanga ezintathu ezilile. Emva koko unikwa amazwi likhaya lokuba usengumolokazana welo khaya nokuba unyana wabo engasekho kweli.

Kwakhona sibona abantu abasakholelwu kumaxhwele kule mihla kuba uMfuneko uza necebo lokubulala uMfezeko nongomnye ocupha ityala lokufa kukaYangaphi. Siva ukuba bafuna ukumdlisa ngomalingatshoni de bayokumfunela kwixhwele elaziwayo uSiphongo. Oku kubonisa ukungcola kuba uMfuneko noNqoza bafuna lingahambeli ndawo eli tyala aphanda ngalo. Baceba ukumdlisa ze afe ngale mini kungcwywa ngayo uHlomlani ukuze kucingwe ukuba udliswe ngabapheki. Le nto yinto eqhelekileyo nexhaphakileyo kubantu abantsundu yokudlisa abantu ingakumbi xa kukho imingcwabo okanye xa kukho izisusa. Bamyela kuSiphongo ohlala kwakuloo matyotyombe. UMfezeko uyadiswa ngenene de aye kulala esibhedlele kwicala labagula kakhulu(ICU). Nalapho ubethwa ngemfiphindiwe nguNqoza kuba umcebisa ngesigulo anaso ukuba sifuna umntu omnyama ke ngoko kufuneka aqhwashe. Umthatha amse kuSiphongo ngelokumnceda kulo ngulo anayo. Umbhali ukwasivezela ukuba kwala maxhwele axokisa abantu ngeenjongo zokuzuza imali. Abantu abafundileyo ke ngabo abadla ngokufufuthekiswa ngamaxhwele kule mihla. Siva ukuba uSiphongo wayephethi imbombozi emhlophe waza

wafefeza kwelo tyotyombe awayecinga ukuba lilele uMfezeko ngelokufaka uvutha. Yinto exhaphakileyo ke yokuxokiselwa kwabantu ngamaxhwele.

Ukanti eli bali libhalwe kweli xesha lempucuko, labantu abanefuthe laseNtshona. Sidibana noThantaswa eswenke emanzi ngelaphu lasemlungwini. Siva ukuba uvela kukhangela iziphumo zezifundo abezibhalile eyunivesthi. Kaloku siyazi ukuba imfundu iza nempucuko yaseNtshona. Sibona nokusetyenziswa kweteknoloji ukuba lixesha lokhanyo. Siva ukuba uMsindisi wenze iWili ukulungiselela ilifa lomntwana wakhe. Le nto ibonisa ukuba unefuthe laseNtshona kuba inqabile le nto kubantu abamnyama. UMntukanti Mdlambila nokwaligqwetha ufumanisa ukuba uHlumisa akabhalwanga kweli lifa. Ujunge inzuzo naye ngokuthi uza kumlungiselela. Siyaboniswa ukuba abantu basedolophini banobuqhetseba ingakumbi xa bebona iqhosha elingenamthunja kuba bejonje ukuziphilisa. Kwakumga wokuqala sihlangana neendaba ezinyusa izibilini zinyetyeleziswa zizigila-mkhuba ezisebenzia oconomyayi ngobusuku. Le nto yolu qhagamshelwano ngoconomyayi yenza ukuba ulwaphulo-mthetho apha ebalini Iwenzeke ngempumelelo enku. Sithi sibone ukuba igabukile inkungu yobuqaba emehlwani abahlali kuba ifuthe laseNtshona lisuse inkungu emehlwani oluntu kuba sithi sive kwincoko kaThantaswa noNomathamsanqa bethetha ngothando. Olu thando athetha ngalo umbhali luthengwa ngemali nto leyo ibisenziwa nasedolophini. Le nto ibonisa ukutshintsha kwamaxesha. Ulutsha Iwasemaphandleni nalo alufuni kubizwa nje ngabantu abangalandeliyo. Loo nto siyiva kumazwi kaNomathamsanqa uthi,

*" Yinto eza kwenzani leyo? Uyakudla kudala ulibele kukulala nje! Zizanya-mtya zodwa ezilibala bubuthongo. Vuka sana! Ukuba angaze abhudule apha kum loo Yangaphi, ndingamnika lonke uthando endinalo ahiliteke ingqondo lulo, ukuze yena andinike yonke imali anayo" watsho ehleka uNomathasamnqa owayengalilibali ngokwenene ithamsanqa likaThantaswa. (p.25)*

Le ntetho yala mantombazana ibonisa ukuba uthando lokwenene Iwaphela kudala eyona nto kujongwe kuyo ngamadoda anezipaji ezifumileyo. Sihle sibone ukuba kuhleliwe nje kuthe kanti nayo igenge iyavusana. Kubonswana ngothando ziintombi! Siyaboniswa apha ukuba indoda ayithanga qwa iya kuxhwitha okwesikhova sidliwa ngoconomyayi kuba amantombazana athanda izinto ezinamaxabiso aphezulu. Abantu bayabulala kuba befuna ubomi obuphezulu kunabanye.

Umbhali usizobe waphumelela esi simo sentlalo kuba sihambelana kakuhle nendlela abantu abaphila ngayo nabanyolukele imali ngayo.

### 3.16. ISIPHELO

- **Inoveli inganesinye sezi ziphelo KODWA LOO NTO INGENZI UKUBA UDIDI LWALE NOVELI LUBE YINOVELI EYINTLEKELE OKANYE ESISIYOLISO.**
- **Isiyoliso/khomedi (Comedy )** inesiphelo esimnandi: umlinganiswa oyintloko uyaphumelela kwaye loo mpumelelo yakhe yinto entle enqwenelwa nangubani.
- **Intlekele:** umlinganiswa oyintloko akaphumeleli kwiinjongo zakhe kwaye eso siphelo siba yinto embi. (ukufa / ukubanjwa njl).
- Le noveli yintlekele kuba iphela ngokufa komlinganiswa oyintloko – uThantaswa uyzibulala akubona ukuba imfuno zakhe azifezeki, uzibona engenakusinda ekubanjweni, azibulale yena noMfuneko.

### 3.17. ISIGQEVELO

Lo ngumahluko kubaliso obonakala phakathi kokuthethwayo nokusingiselwe kuko/ okuthethwayo nokwenzekayo/ okulindelekileyo nokude kwabe kuyenzeka/okuthethwayo kunye noko kwaziwa ngabanye malunga naloo nto.

- Sisetyenziswa kakhulu kubaliso ukupuhhlisa impoxo okanye ukuhlekisa ngobutyhakala bomlinganiswa okanye ukupuhhlisa intlekele kwibalana elo.
- Sibonakala kwabafundayo ngokuthi isenzo somlinganiswa siphume kwinkalo ebingalindelwanga okanye intetho yomlinganiswa othile ingangqamani nesiphumo esisisenzo ngokuchaseneyo nenjongo leyo yentetho yesithethi.
  - **Isigqebelo semeko:** okulindelwe kwimeko ethile akuhambi ngokwemeko leyo.
  - **Isigqebelo sedrama:** Senzeka xa abalinganiswa benza izinto bengazi babe bona abafundi bencwadi sebetyhilelw/ abalinganiswa banolwazi okwahlukileyo kolwabafundi / ababukeli.
- **Isigqebelo selishwa** (fate): Sisiqhamo sokufa.
- **Impoxo:** Luhlobo oluthile lwsigqebelo apho ukuncoma kusuka kube sisithuko, injongo ikholisa ukuba kukukhathaza, ukwenzela phantsi umntu othile. Umzekelo “Lo ngunyana wam obukhali bengqondo bamtshonisa ibanga leshumi.”

- **Isathaya:** Kukuvezwa kobuyatha komntu okanye iqela elithile labantu, umzi othile iqela labantu elithile ngenjongo yokuba ziqondwe zilungiswe.
- **Umzekeliso/ Allegory:** Ibal-i-sifaniso elifutshane okanye ibalana elinemfundiso esingisele kwezonqulo okanye ezomphefumlo okanye kwezasezulwini njengonyana wolahleko.
- **I-Alluzini:** Usingiselo kumntu othile, isiganeko, indawo, ibinzana. Umntu osisebenzisayo.

### 3.18. UKULANDELELANA KWEZIGANEKO EZIQHUBEKA KULE NOVELI

- Ukudibana kukaThantaswa noMsindisi de bathandane batshate.
- Ingxelo kagqirha echaza ukuba uThantaswa akazufumana bantwana.
- Ukucinga kukaMsindisi ngokuthatha isithembu.
- Ukufumana ingxelo kukaThantaswa yokubhubha kukaChizama ongumyeni kaNompumelelo
- Ukugwintwa kukaMsindisi.
- Uphando lukaMfezeko.
- Ukukhohliswa kukaNqoza.
- Ukudliswa kukaMfezeko ityhefu.
- Ukusinda kukaMfezeko ekubulalweni yityhefu.
- Ukubiwa kukaMfezeko esibhedlele.
- Ukusinda kukaMfezeko ekufeni nguvutha.
- Ugqogqo lukaMnenga nezikrelemnqa zakhe kwaMapheza.
- UMdlambila uxelela uThantaswa ukuba akafakwanga elifeni lomyeni wakhe.
- Ukuphoxeka kwamapolisa kwaMapheza.
- Ingxabano phakathi koMfuneko noNyangelethu.
- Ukubuyela kukaMfezeko emsebenzini nokunqunyanyiswa kukaMfuneko noNqoza emsebenzini.
- Ukubanjwa kukaMd lambila.
- Ukubanjwa kwababulali bakaYangaphi.
- Ukuvalwa kweemali zikaYangaphi nokuthathwa kwezinto zakhe ngurhulumente
- Ukuvalwa kwemali kaThantaswa.
- Ukunikwa kukanyana kaYangaphi uPhumlani ilifa
- Ukugwetywa kukaNqoza.
- Ingxabano phakathi koThantaswa noMfuneko.
- Ukudutyulwa kukaMfezeko abulawe nguThantaswa ze azidubule naye ngokwakhe.

#### **ISAHLUKO 4: ISISHWANKATHETO SENOVeli NGOKWEZAHLUKO: INKAW'IDLW'ILILA.**

### **Isahluko 1 – Kugawulwa owaziwayo.**

Apha kwesi sahluko sifumana uThantaswa Ntlontlo etsalela uMfuneko Mnenga umnxeba emxelela ukuba uMsindisi ubulewe ngempumelelo ngabafana ebebethengelwe oko. Utsho esithi kuMfuneko makasebenze njenjepolisa elifumene umkhondo. Waxhuma akufumana ezi ndaba uMfuneko, wathatha isitshixo semoto yakhe waleqisa endaweni yexhwayelo. Emva kokuqinisekisa ukuba akabonwa mntu wehlika emotweni yakhe waza waya kwimoto kaMsindisi, wawubona ukuba umzimba wakhe uqubha egazini.

Uthathe unomyayi wakhe wafowunela isikhululo samapolisa saseGcuwa, nalapho ifowuni ibanjwe nguKapteni Bhadula. Uphalaze indaba zokuba usomashishini owaziwayo onguMsindisi Yangaphi ugwinterwe ngakweliya hlathi laseBika. Emva kwengxoxwana emfutshane malunga nobugebenga obuggibe ilizwe phakathi kwala mapolisa kwafuneka kwaziswe ipolisa elalililalela kulo veki.

Into evelayo kwingxoxo yala mapolisa uSajini Nzolo noConstable Magqazana kukuba eli polisa bafumana ngalo lo mhlola uMfuneko Mnenga wayengekho msebenzini. Kuye kwacaca ukuba makukhangelwe ipolisa elililalela kulo nyanga nekwafumaniseka ukuba nguMfezeko Mapheza, wabe sele efowunelwa echazelwa ukuba aleqise kwindawo yengozi.

Kwakwesi sahluko kuvakala ukuba uMfezeko lo noMfuneko bayinyoka nesele ukungafunani ngenxa yokuba uMfezeko wayethathele uMfuneko intombazana egama linguHlengiwe. Kuvakala ukuba bakhe bade baxabana emsebenzini baphantsa ukudubulana.

Siva kwakwesi sahluko ukuba uThantaswa Iova ufowunela uMfuneko malunga nokubulawa kukaMsindisi wayekhe wathandana noMfuneko esafunda de banomntwana. UThantaswa udibana noMsindisi esendleleni egodukayo evela esikolweni. Uyamnceda ngokuthi amkhwelise emotweni yakhe kanti kuloko eza kuwa nokuwa bubuhle bale nzwakazi de ayinike ikhadi elinenenkukacha zakhe.

Akufika kowabo uhlangana nomhlobokazi wakhe uNomathamsanqa othe akubona eli khadi wamkhuthaza uThantaswa esithi njengokuba uthando lwabo noMfuneko luhexa makazibambele lo somashishini waziwayo unguMsindisi. Kaloku uMfuneko wayesathe phithi nguHlengiwe. Uthe akulahlwa nguHlengiwe waphuthaphutha uThantaswa nothe kanti sele watshintsha nenombolo kanomyayi wakhe akuba ethandana noMsindisi. Nangemini azame

ukumleqa ngayo akumbona edolophini, watsho phantsi akumbona ekhwela kwiMesidisi kaMsindisi.

Siva kwakwesi sahluko ukuba noMsindisi wohlukene nentokazi eliggwetha esinguSiziwe nasele enomntwana oyindodana nayo ogama linguPumlani. Izizathu zokohlukana kwabo azivakali ngokukaMkhokeli. Kwakhona kuvakala nokuba abazali bakaMsindisi bamncamile malunga nokuthatha umfazi kuba usuke ayibethe ngoyaba. Kuthe khona akuqiniseka emva kokumbuza ukuba uMsindisi akanamfazi na, waqonda ukuba makazifake zitshone uThantaswa. Uthi umbhali xa eyibalisa indlela uThantaswa awayethe nca ngayo kuMsindisi athi “UThantaswa waba ngumkhanzi kuMsindisi. Wayevuka kwaMsindisi kwilokishi yaseVuli Valley phantse yonke imihla.” (**p29**).

## **Isahluko 2 – Ziwelen’indonga**

Kwesi sahluko sidibana noMsindisi ethabathekile yintombi yaseMacirheni. Ngala mhla wakhe wokuzalwa kwakhe wacela ukutshata noThantaswa. Emva kokuzibika ubusoka entokazini kwaphakanyiswa iigiasi zotywala phezulu kukhala oo-“cheers, cheers”.

Emva kweeveki ezimbini phambi kokuba uMsindisi athumele abantu bakowabo eDutywa kwaNtlontlo, uThantaswa wayokubikela umama wakhe, uNonkanyiso ngezo ndwendwe. Phambi kokuba zifike umama wakhe wambuza uThantaswa ukuba umfana wakhe uthini ngomntwana wakhe. UThantaswa wathi umxokisele uMsindisi ukuba uSindisiwe ngumntwana kadade wakhe. Umama wakhe wamkhalimela ngalo nto ayenzileyo, wathi kuye ayenziwa lo nto kuba inganobuzaza ekuhambeni kwexesha.

Zithe zakuvakala ezi ndaba zokutshata kukaThantaswa elalini, abafazi neetshomi zakhe babuzana ngayo impilo yabo, omnye umfazi ude wathwala izandla entloko ekuza into engapheliyo akuva ukuba uza kwendela kusomashishini.

UNompumelelo yena wayevuye kunene akubaliselwa nguThantaswa ukuba kuza kufika iindwendwe zakuCentane.

UMfuneko owayekhe waphuma noThantaswa akazange akholelwe amehlo akhe akubona kumaphepha ndaba epapasha umtshato kaThantaswa. Waba ngundabamlonyeni kulo lonke elaseGcuwa ukuya kutsho kulo Msindisi eNtabezulu kuCentane. Wayesafuna ithuba lokudibana noThantaswa ukuze acele uxolo, babuyelane. Wayecinga ukuba mhla alahlwayo uza kubuyelana naye.

UMfuneko wayekhona emtshatweni kuCentane ehamba nabahlobo bakhe. Wayeve kabuhlungu uMfuneko, abahlobo bakhe bamfunela intombi kweziya zazizimase umtshato. Wabuya apho ezibambele uZintle Mgedleza waseJojweni intombi yasemaGebeni, nowayengumongikazi kwisibhedlele saseGcuwa.

Emva kokuhotiswa kukaThantaswa nomyeni wakhe babuyela elokishini eVuli Valley. Bathe besahleli njalo bafumana ifowuni evela kuMpumi ebanqwenelela ubomi obuyokozela ngamathamsanqa emtshatweni wabo. Bamboleka necwecwe leDVD yabo yomtshato kuba wayefuna ukuyibukela. UThantaswa wayeyivuyela le nto eyenziwe nguMpumi kuba esithi ungumhlobo wokwenene.

UMpumi ke kunye nomyeni wakhe uChizama babengabahlobo abakhulu bakaMsindisi, kwaye kudala bekunye kule ndlela yezoshishini. UThantaswa wayeziswe nguMsindisi kubo. Umyeni kaMpumi, owayengusomashishini weetekisi, wangenelwa ngabantu ezinzulwini zobusuku, bamdubula bambulala phambi kwenkosikazi yakhe emva koko baphel` emehlwani.

Ngokwebali eli uThantaswa kunye nomyeni wakhe bahamba baya kwi`honey moon, phantsi kweNtab` etefile, eKapa. Wathi uphela loo nyaka wokutshata kwakhe wabe uThantaswa ebonakalisa ukuba unto. Yaba ziindaba ezimnandi nakuMsindisi, mhla wabuya kwagqirha esithi ukhulelwe. Oyena mntu wazivuyela kakhulu ezo ndaba ngumama wakhe uNonkanyiso. Uthe ekule nyanga yesithathu ekhulelwe, saphuncuka isisu, wakhathazeka de wabhitya wangumcinga, kuba wayefuna ukuzalela uMsindisi umntwana zingekaveli iindaba zokuba uSindisiwe ngumntwana wakhe.

UThantaswa kunye noMsindisi baya kudibana nengcaphephe yogqirha wezigulo zokukhawula kwabafazi, apho ugqirha wabaxeleta ukuba abasayi kuphinda bafumane abantwana, kwaye inkosikazi yakhe inengxaki enku yokukhawula, kwaye abakasifumanu isisombululo. Siva ugqirha esithi ukuba angakhawula kwakhona ingabeka ubomi bakhe esichengeni.

Baphuma kulo moto kungekho namnye uncokolayo, uMsindisi efinge iintshiya. Emva kokuba uMsindisi ebeke umfazi wakhe ekhaya, waphuma ngemoto esithi ufunu ukuya kuzipholela emsebenzini. UThantaswa wafika wazilahlela ezingubeni, wafowunela umama wakhe, wambalisela ngako konke okuhlileyo.

UMsindisi uncokolela umkhuluwa wakhe ngale ngxaki yomfazi wakhe, waze wamcebisa ukuba makaqhawule umtshato kuselithuba okanye abuyelane noSiziwe, ukuze azokumzalela abantwana. USiziwe lo linenekazi elakha laphuma noMsindisi. UMkhokeli

wamcebisa uMsindisi ukuba axelele umfazi wakhe ngesithembu xa uSiziwe esele evumile. Emva kokuthetha nomkhuluwa wakhe, watsalela udade wabo, uZimkhitha okwangutitshalakazi umnxeba emxelela ngale ngxaki. UZimkhitha naye waluxhasa uluvo lukaMkhokeli lokuba ayokucenga umama kaPhumlani.

Eyona nto eyayimkhathaza uThantaswa yile yokuba uMsindisi wayemana ukunyamalala angamxeleli apha aya khona okanye abone ngoMkhokeli kunye noZimkhitha emzini wakhe. UThantaswa wayekrokrela ukuba esi sibini siphezu kwento, kuba babemana ukufaka iintlanganiso angamenywayo yena kuzo.

UThantaswa wabalisela umama wakhe, waze wamcebisa ukuba asoloko evule iindlebe hleze ithi kanti baxoxa indaba yesithembu okanye uqhawulo mtshato.

### **Isahluko 3 – Imini emnandi**

Kwesi sahluko sidibana noThantaswa noMfuneko behlangana okokuqala emva kokuba wayemleqe edolophini. Bahlangana bephuma ejimini nekwathi kanti bobabini bajima apha.

Oku kudibana kwabo ngale mini kwamenza uMfuneko wakukhuthalela ukuya ejimini. Kuthe ngeny'imi koku kumana bedibana bancokole uThantaswa noMfuneko, uMfuneko wabuza ngoSandisiwe umntwana wabo. Wayiveza into yokuba ufunu ukuba nobudlelwane naye. UThantaswa umchazele ukuba uhlala nonina umntwana kodwa uza kuwenza amalungiselelo wokuba ambone. Kwathi kanti kukuvuseleka kobuhlobo kwakhona phakathi kukaThantaswa noMfuneko. Bebefowunelana kwaye uThantaswa wayengonwabi engathethanga noMfuneko.

Kuvela kwakwesi sahluko ukuba uThantaswa waxoka emyenini wakhe wathi akazange abe namntwana. Siva kwakwesi sahluko ukuba abantakwabo Msindisi uMkhokeli noZimkhitha babemana ukuhlangana apha kwaMsindisi uThantaswa engekho. Babegwadla umba wokuba uMsindisi ufuneka azake isithembu umama wonyana wakhe uSiziwe. UNozizwe owayencedisa apha kwaYangaphi waya kuyigalela ngobunjalo bayo loo ncoko kuThantaswa.

Akuva ezi ndaba uThantaswa wakhathazeka ggitha wachazela unina nowathi makangangxami kwaye angambuzi umyeni wakhe unalo icebo. Ezi ndaba zesi sithembu

zimenze uThantaswa wachitha ixesha elininzi noMfuneko, ude ngenye imini walala ehotele noMfuneko.

Ngale mini ade alale ehotele kunye noMfuneko akukho nto angamchazelanga ngayo malunga nomtshato wakhe esitsho ukuba indoda yakhe ifuna ukuzeka isithembu. Uthe akungavumi uMfuneko ukuba alale wamxelela ukuba akakho uMsindisi useBhayi. Uveze nento yokuba indoda yakhe imenza umntwana akazinto ngengeniso yamashishini, imali uyayiphiwa. Utsho esithi ke uxolele ukufa bangamfumani bobabini nalo uza kuzekwa. Uyicacise mhlophe ukuba uxolele ukubulala. Kulapho avele khona emchazela ngendlela uNompumelelo awaphumelela ngayo ekubulaleni uChizama wancedwa nguye yena Mfuneko ukuba angabanjwa. Ilishwa likaThantaswa ke kukuba uMsindisi abuye eBhayi ezinzulwini zobusuku wafika egumbini labo lokulala kubetha umoya. Waba ngajonga ukuba makube kukho umyalezo awuphosileyo mhlawumbi kuThantaswa malunga noku awabikho.

Kusasa uThantaswa akothuka ufwunele uNozizwe nomxelele ngobukho bukaMsindisi ebengakulindelanga. Wothuke wabe sele egoduka wafika uMsindisi ekho. Zange avume nombuliso wakhe uMsindisi ngaphandle kokumxelela ukuba apakishe iimpahla zakhe amgoduse. Umlayishe emotweni yakhe waya kumothula esangweni kowabo wamyalela ukuba angazidubi nangokufowuna ukuba ngaba akakasiqwebi isimilo. Wathi akufika kunina wasitsho isikhalo kodwa kwanzima ukuchaza ukuba kwenzeke ntoni.

Emva kokuba ede wachaza unina ucebise ukuba uza kufowunela umkhwenyana wakhe athethe naye. Utsho esithi umfazi uyothuswa ngokugxothwa kakade. UThantaswa uchazele umhlobo wakhe uNomathasanqa isizathu sokuba abe kokwabo. Imothusile uNomathamsanqa le nto yensiwe ngumhlobo wakhe.

Akuba ethethile uNonkanysio ecelela uThantaswa uxolo, inene wabuya uMsindisi eze kulanda umfazi. Uzicelele uxolo uThantaswa kuMsindisi waze wathi uMsindisi uya kubona ngezenzo.

Inene uThantaswa waguquka wangumntu ohamba ezilalini emzini wakhe. Waye wakha nokwakha evusa ikhaya likaMsindisi nto leyo eyenza ukuba abazali bakaMsindisi bakholelwé ukuba umolokazana wabo inene uguqukile. NoMsindisi ukhe walibala ngoSiziwe owayengade agobe uphondo. Into awayenzayo uMsindisi emva kokufakana imilomo nabantakwabo kukuya kutshintsha ilifa lakhe libe segameni lonyana wakhe.

Watsho ukuthi ufunu ukuba nokuba kungenzeka ntoni kuye zonke izinto zakhe zifunyanwe ngumntwana wakhe.

#### **Isahluko 4 – Ukulila okwenkawu**

Kwesi sahluko sifumana uThantaswa ezicingela ukuba usahlalisene kakuhle noMsindisi, kwelinye icala uSiziwe wayengagungqi kwisiggibo asithathileyo sokuvuma ukutshata noMsindisi. UThantaswa wayesithi gqolo ukutyelela ezilalini kuba wazixeleta ukuba akanakuwusebenzela nzima umzi wakhe ajike awushiye ulelo bhotwe. UMamNgwevu yena wayengayekanga ukuthetha noMfuneko ukuba azame ukuguzula uMsindisi engekalenzi eli cebo lakhe lokutshata isithembu. Ngeli xesha uThantaswa etyelele ezilallini wayesiya enkonzweni epheleka abazali bakaMsindisi, nto leyo eyamenza wabonwa iyeyona nto ifanelekileyo emehlwani kaMfundisi nabazali baka Mfuneko.

Ngenxa yokukholelwa kukaThantaswa emthandazweni, wawusebenzisa ekuphalazen intlungu yakhe. Wayesithi xa ethandaza agixe xa ephalaza intlungu yakhe, kuthi nomphula-phuleyo angakholwa ukuba uleliya lithembekileyo ikholwa.

Kwesi sahluko umbhali ukwasivezela lo mlinganiswa uphambili unguThantaswa ubuxoki awayenabo, engenazintloni zokusebenzisa uThixo emthandazweni wakhe onganyanisekanga. UMsindisi naye wayemqonda umkakhe ukuba akalilo eli kholwa azibika ukuba ulilo, oko kuphuhliswa yintetho awayenza emva kokuba uThantaswa ebuyele emzini wakhe. Oku kubuyela kwakhe kwakungekho msulwa kuba ingqondo yakhe yayiphuphuma ngamayelenqe, okuweza uMsindisi amafu. Ngeli xesha equlunqa la mayelenqe, wazama ngazo zonke iindlela ukumalisa uboya uMsindisi ngokuzenza oyena mfazi wakhe wakhathala, enothando oluphuphumayo kuba wazenza ingathi unomdla kwezoshihino kanti uthi ‘Lala gusha ndikuchebe’. UMsindisi kwelinye icala akayekanga ukujika-jika ingqondo ngecebo lakhe lokuba xa ethe wabuya eThekwini uya kubhalisa onke amashishini akhe ngegama likaSiziwe aze akuggiba afake amaphepha oqhawulo-mtshato. Sikwabaliselwa ukuba uMsindisi uye wabanaso isibindi sokumxeleta uThantaswa ngesiggibo asithathileyo sokutshata umfazi wesibini, apho uThantaswa wazenza ingathi uyaqala ukuyiva loo nto. Waba nomsindokazi kodwa wabe esazi ukuba aliyi kutshona lingenandaba elaloo mini kuba wayesele ebaxeleta konke abo bazakwenza loo msebenzi mdaka.

## Isahluko 5 – Isilwanyana esirhubuluzayo

Kwesi sahluko sibona uMkhokeli kunye noNompumelelo befumana umnxeba ovela kuThantaswa obachazela ngokugwintwa kukaMsindisi. UMkhokheli akakhange alinde nokuva iinkcukacha zokubulawa kukamkhuluwa wakhe, ulahlela ifowuni phantsi utshona emotweni usingisa kowabo eNtabozuko.

UThantaswa uchazela uMpumi ukuba isenzeka nje le ntlekele bebekhe balwa noMsindisi. UMpumi umkhuthaza ngokuthi zizinto zakhona kwaye naye waphantsa ukungcwatywa ehleli ngabantu bakowabo, bemyhola ukuba nguye obulele umyeni wakhe. Ngethamsanqa ke ityala awayetyholwa ngalo laphelela emoyeni.

Sibona uMpumi emcebisa ukuba makalinde ude udlule umsebenzi kaMsindisi emva koko uza kumenzela i`business plan` ukuze angawi amashishini kaMsindisi. Kwesi sahluko simbona uThantaswa efowunela uMfuneko embuza ukuba kumanxa aphi malunga nophando, ekucaca ukuba ubukhathazeka ukuba ingathi bangabhaqwa. UMfuneko uyamthembisa ukuba akusoze kube lula ngaphandle kokuba kungavela abantu abathi bazibonile izigwinta zikaYangaphi.

Kuvela into yokuba ngeli xesha uMfuneko azula zula nefowuni, unogada wenkampani, uBhanqo, okwangumantshingilane awabulawelwa ngakuyo uYangaphi wayibona yonke into eyenzekileyo, kuba wayehleli etyotyombeni ebabesoloko belinda kulo. Wabona amanyangaza ngaselucangweni lwalomzi-mveliso, ilitha leemoto ezimbini ezazilandelelana zivela ngezantsi zisingise ngaseBika (**p23**), emva koko weva ngeembumbulu zithontelana, akabi sabuza wee nca ngesisu engceni.

Weva nje ngesikhalo kunye nelizwi lendoda eyayikhala, icenga ukuba angabulawa, koko bathathe imoto yakhe kunye nemali. Walinda kancinane, ekrobe ngefestilana ukuze abone ukuba aza kuphelela phi la madoda. Wabona imesidisi ebomvu ithiwe nyha phezu komjelo wamanzi.

Siyeva kwesi sahluko ukuba uBhanqo wabona uMfuneko emana ukuvula zonke iingcango zemoto, efuna nemali ezipokothweni zikaMsindisi. Ababulali, uSixaki, uThobela kunye no-Athini babewunikiwe umyalelo nguThantaswa wokuba ze bangathathi kwanto emotweni, kodwa kwacaca ukuba bawutyeshela umyolelo wakhe, bathatha iwotshi yexabiso eliphezulu, nesixabadula sikanomyayi onekhompyutha kunye nesipaji semali esasinamawaka amathathu eerandi nompu.

Emva kwayo yonke into ehlileyo, amadoda athengisela uMbuzeli nowayengumthengisi wotywala ematyotyombeni umpu, emva koko uSixaki wafowunela uThantaswa emazisa ukuba bawuggibile umsebenzi ebebenikwe wona. Yafika iveni yamapolisa eyayibizwe nguMfuneko, kunye nemoto yezidumbu, izokuthabatha umzimba kaYangaphi.

Sibona kwakhona uMfuneko etsalela uThantaswa umnxeba emchazela ukuba umzimba kaYangaphi usiwe emotuary, kwaye ezintsukwini uza kufikelwa ngabacuphi, uMfezeko Mapheza. UThantaswa simbona ekhathazekile xa esiva ukuba UMfezeko uza kuphanda ityala. UThantaswa ucela uMfuneko ukuba ibe nguye ophanda ityala, kuba akusoze kube lula ukufumana umkhondo. Kukwakwesi sahluko apha imeko iya isiba maxongo, nanku ngoku uThantaswa kunye noMfuneko beceba ukubulala uMapheza, ukuze ityala likhawuleze ukuphela, kwakhona bakhawulezise ukutshata.

UMfuneko kubonakala ukuba uza kuvuyela ukusebenza kunye noNqoza kuba lelinye lamapolisa ayethanda ukwamkela imali zokunyotwa zizihange awayezikhulula sele ezibamble. Okuvelayo kwakhona kwesi sahluko sibona uNjinga ebiza intlanganiso apha baza kuxhobisana ngendlela abaza kusebenza ngayo malunga nokuphandwa kwale ntlekele. UBhadula lelinye lamapolisa elingengomcuphi, walibona ukuba eli tyala linje liqhelekile, kwaye ababulali bakaYangaphi baza kufumaneka lula (**p75**). UMfuneko wothukela ngaphakathi kuba ebengayilindelanga intetho efana nale ivela kuBhadula. UMfezeko simbona emangaliswe yindlela abhubhe ngayo uYangaphi, unemibuzwana azibuza yona ukuba imoto yona ishiyelwe ntoni, kwaye kucacile ukuba aba bantu bambuleleyo yimigewu ethengelwe ukugwinta kwaye indlela afe ngayo uMsindisi icetyiwe, indlela adutyulwe ngayo, iimbumbulu zonke bezivela kwicala lomqhubi. Umnqweno wakhe uMapheza, ufunu ukungcambazisa uThantaswa ngemibuzo, ufunu ukuqonda ukuba akanamntu amrhanelayo na yena malunga nokugwintwa komyen i wakhe.

Sibona le ngqonyela inguNjinga icela uNqoza ukuba incedisane kunye noMapheza ekuphandeni ityala elo. Kwelinje icala uMfuneko ufunu ukujika ingqondo kaNqoza yokuba angavumi ukuba asebenze kunye naye kuba ungungcothoza oyityhefu. (**p 79**), oku kuvela ngokuthi azame ukuzithethelela kwityala elalityatyekwa omnye wamapolisa owayegcina istoro kwesi sikhululo sisebenza uMfezeko, ngokuthi athi kuye wantanywa nguMapheza ukuba nguye owaba isitshixo ze kwabiwa imikhono yekati emihlanu. Kwakhona kucacile ukuba uMfuneko uyiythefu kuba sibona kwalapha kwesi sahluko ukuba nguye owaxela uNqoza kuNjinga ukuba wayesiza emsebenzini enxilile, qha ke uzimela ngoMfezeko ibe ngathi nguye lo ukhohlakeleyo. UNqoza, noMfuneko babhunga ke ukuba bangavumi ukusebenza noMfezeko kuba eyimpimpi.

Bathe besahleli njalo kwangena uNginga ezokucela uNqoza ukuba ancedisane noMapheza ekuphandeni ngokugwintwa kukaYangaphi. Ngokwebali eli uNqoza wayefuthekile ngumsindo, ecatshukiswa sesi sicelo. UMfuneko uvela njengomntu omvuyeleyo uNqoza kuba eza kusebenza kunye noMfezeko. Nanko eyalela uNqoza ukuba ukuze angabi sengxakini kufuneka amazise ngamanyathelo abawathabathayo kuphando lwabo, ngenjongo yokokuba yena Mfuneko uza kusoloko esazisa uThantaswa ngetyala.

Kuthe kusenjalo wafika uMapheza elanda uNqoza ukuba baye kwaThantaswa, bamazise ngokubhubha komyen'i wakhe. Ngeli xesha baphumayo, uMfuneko watsalela uThantaswa umnxeba emazisa ngoMfezeko kunye noNqoza.Ukufika kwabo naye uThantaswa wazenza umntu ongazinto. Bathe bakuggiba ukumxelela uThantaswa wasitsho isikhalo esikrakra, amshiya apho loo mapolisa ethuthuzelwa nguNozizwe.

Kwesi sahluko, uYangaphi uchazwa njengomntu obelungile, ebathanda abasebenzi bakhe, ebaphethe kakuhle.

### **Isahluko 6 – Hamba kakuhle Jikijwa**

Kwesi sahluko umbhali usivezela ukukhwankqiseka nokukhathazeka kwezihlobo nezalamane ngokushiywa nguMsindisi ngephanyazo. Kuwo wonke loo mothuko, uMkhokheli walikhupha latsola elithi akamkhuphi umfazi kaMsindisi ekugwintweni kwakhe. Ukutsho oko kuba esithi uHlumisa (iligama likaThantaswa lasemzini) angakwenza oko kuba exhalele into yokuba engazali. UMkhokheli wayecinga ukuba uThantaswa wayengazi ngesiggibo sikaMsindisi sokuthatha isithembu.

UMsindisi waya kubekwa kwikhaya lakhe lokugqibela eNtabezulu. Into eyaqatshelwa nguThantaswa kuloo mngcwabo kukubona inkwenkana eyayalelwa nguMkhokeli ukuba iye kugalela umhlaba nokubeka ilitye engcwaben*i* likaMsindisi. Loo nkwenkana yayinguPhumlani wayikrokrela ukuba ungu<sup>n</sup>yana kaMsindisi kuba indlela awayefana ngayo naye yayidiza oko. Wazicingela ukuba igqiyazana elalihamba noPhumlani lingunina wakhe yaye eli gqiyazana yayingiSiziwe owayeza kuba sisithembu sikaMsindisi. Waqosheliswa umngcwabo ngaphandle kweziganeko.

Emva kokuhlanjwa kwemihlakulo uMonde wabiza umhlangano wosapho lwakwaYangaphi. Kulo mhlangano uMonde wabuza umbuzo ongazange ube nampendulo othi, ‘ingaba ugwantwe ngubani uMsindisi?’, uphinde waziphendula ngelithi, loo msebenzi wokufumana ababulali uya kwenziwa ngabantu bomthetho. Ucele ukuba uThantaswa anikwe inkxaso

kuba nguye umntu osentlungwii ukwedlula wonke omnye umntu kuba akululanga ukwamkela ukushiywa ngumlingane ochithe ubomi naye. Utsho emkhuthaza ukuba aqine, avule amehlo ajonge amashishini kaMsindisi kuba bakhona abantu abaza kuziphakulela ukuba uza kusoloko ezisizela.

UThantaswa uthe akunikwa ithuba lokuba aphose amazwi, wacebisa ukuba kunganjani ukuba iimpahla zikaMsindisi zohlulwe kwangaloo mini. Lo mbono wamkelwe ngumntu wonke kuba abanye babebika ukuxakeka ukuba akwenziwanga oko ngaloo mini. Kuthe esaqokelela ezoo mpahla, kwangena umnxeba ovela kuMfuneko ekhangela ukuba uThantaswa uziva njani kucaca ukuba bebekhumbulana, nto leyo eyothusayo kuba uThantaswa wayengetazikhululi neempahla zenzilo.

Emva kwayo yonke into eyenziwe emva komngcwabo, uThantaswa zange abonakalise kuzisola kwisenzo sakhe sokubulala indoda yakhe. Uhlala eyinto enye, akatshintshi, nto nje wasuka wancoma uMfuneko ngomsebenzi omhle athe wawenza ngemini yesikhumbuzo sikaMsindisi. Kwincoko kaThantaswa noMfuneko kwavela udaba lokuza kukaPhumlani, uThantaswa engaqinisekanga ukuba ungunyana kaMsindisi kuba wayefana naye. Zange ahlomle kakhulu uMfuneko kuloo mba kuba naye wasuka wabuza uThantaswa ukuba uMsindisi zange amthele thsuphe ngale nyewe yalo mntwana njengabantu abatshatileyo.

UThantaswa ngumntu nje ongoneliyo ukuchitha igazi labantu abamsulwa kuba efuna ukwanelisa ezakhe iimfuno. Kweli tyeli ulukuhla uMfuneko ekubeni benze iyelenqe lokubulala uMapheza engekabhaqi nto ngeli tyala lokugwintwa kukaMsindisi. UMfuneko uthe makayiyekele kuye le nyewe kuba uneendlela aza kulisebenza ngayo. Wada walikhululwa izila uThantaswa emva kweenyanga ezintathu.

Kwesi sahluko, ibali liye lakhula kuba kuvezwa ukukhulelwa kukaThantaswa, nto leyo yashiya ilali ihwankqisiwe kuba ibingeyonto bebeyilindile. Abanye babesithi uthwele umntwana kaMsindisi. UThantaswa wehla enyuka elungisa izinto zamashishini kaMsindisi apho wayephelekwe nguNompumelelo.

## **Isahluko 7 – Inja izalele endlwini**

Esi sihloko sithi, “Inja izalele endlwini” sitetha ukuba sengxakini. La mazwi abhekiselele kumlinganiswa ophambili onguThantaswa. uSiziwe ongumama womntwana kaMsindisi ogama linguPhumlani uceba ukwenza umgushuzo wokuqonda ukuba ingaba unyana wakhe ikhona na into ayishiyelwe nguyise uMsindisi, le ncoko iqhubeka phakathi kwakhe nomnakwabo ogama linguMzolisi ude akhuphe amazwi athi yena xa ephoswe ngumtshato unyana wakhe makafumane nokuba nguchintsi. UMzolisi ke umtheza amandla ngokuthi ukuba umtshana wakhe ebebhalliwe ngesele ebiziwe kwaYangaphi kodwa ke le nto ayimtyafisi uSiziwe kuba uyatsho ukuba ebesahlonipha ukuzila kukaThantaswa. Iphela ke le ncoko uSiziwe ezimisele ukuba akhe aqhagamshelane noMkhululi ongubhuti kaMsindisi nonokuba nolwazi ngenyewe yelifa likaMsindisi.

Enye ingxaki evelayo kukuphicothwa kwefayile yakwaYangaphi nguAdvocate Mdlambila, afumanise ukuba uThantaswa akashiyelwanga nto kwilifa likaMsindisi koko yonke into ishiyelwe unyana kaMsindisi uPhumlani. OkaMdlambila ubona iroba lokuzityebisa ude athi, “kuthiwa ukuwa kwenye indoda kukuvuka kwenye.” Uggiba kwelokuba uza kumvusa uThantaswa kobo buthongo abuleleyo nto leyo echaza ukungazi nto ngalo meko. Kupuhla nenzondo anayo ngakuSiziwe umama womntwana. Nangona babengamagqwetha uMdlambila noSiziwe babengavani kuba wakhe wazibika kule ntokazi yaze yamthuka ngobundlamanzi bakhe. Okumsitheleyo uMdlambila yinto yokuba elinye lamagqwetha asebenza nalo elinguNcedeka Sikhalazo unolwazi ngokuqulethwe yile fayile kwaye nayo le nzwakazi babengakhelelani manzi noMdlambila, kaloku le ntokazi yakhe yammangalela uMdlambila kuba wayeyincwase ngezesondo nangona ke waliphumelela elo tyala uMdlambila. Wazimisela ke uMdlambila ukuba naye uza kungcamla kweli lifa lakwaYangaphi ngezenzo zobjuetseba.

Kwelinye icala uThantaswa kungentsuku zingaphi ebuyile emzini wakhe eNtabezulu undwendwelwa ngamapolisa. Okumthoboza umoya kukubakhona kwelo polisa wayethelwe thsuphe ngalo nguMfuneko elinguNqoza. Udliwanondlebe lwakhe nomcuphi ophambili onguMfezeko lumfaka ekoneni kuba umpheka emophula ngemibuzzo de afune namazwi awasebenzisayo mhla babezise umbiko kaMsindisi ngala mhla wasweleka. UNqoza uyamsindisa kule ngxaki, akafuni kubuza mbuzzo kuThantaswa; aphinde xa embona exinaniswe nguMapheza uNqoza abizele bucala uMapheza adungudelise ukuba makayekwe. Kolu dliwanondlebe uMfezeko uphuma nelithi kukhulu okwaziwa ngulo mfazi nanjengoko aye wamfunda xa ebembuza; umzekelo waye wabila, wangcangcazelia izandla uThantaswa.

Akuphelelanga ke apho sibona amapolisa ehla enyuka ephanda nzulu, nto leyo ide yababeka kumatyotyombe apho kwakuhlala umzala kaMapheza owayethengisa utywala. Kulapho baqala khona ukuhlangana noSixaki owabonakalisa ukothuka xa ebona abakwantsasana, wayvela kolanda imali yewotshi kuMbuzeli, wotshi leyo yayiyekaMsindisi; Wayiqaphela le nto yesi sazela uMapheza. Enye into ayiqaphelayo ngale mini yiwothsi eyayinxitywe ngumzala, yayibonakala iyeyexabiso nto leyo yamothusayo ngokwazi ubugqolo bukamzala wakhe. Umfo lo wayekholwa yimali engenayo kunokwenza inkcitho.

Kwelinye icala sibona ukuxhalaba kwabasebenzi bakwaYangaphi. Babembona uThantaswa ephithizela kodwa benexhala lokuba amashishini angawa kungoko abanye babefuna ukujonga amanye amadlelo aluhlaza, abasebenzi babesele beyikrobole nento kaMfuneko yaye beyigxeka; babembona uThantaswa ezenza lula ngokuthandana nekhatshakhowna lepolisa bekhona oosomashishini abakhulu.

### **Isahluko 8 – Asiyondlwaniyanetha.**

La ngamazwi aphuma kwiggwetha elinguMtukanti Mdlambila lithetha noThantaswa. Kwesi sahluko eli gqwetha litsalela uThantaswa umnxeba lisithi lisebenza kwaNcamani & Associates. Lithi injongo yokumtsalela umnxeba kukuba lifuna ukumvusa malunga nelifa lomyeni wakhe. Ngale mini limtsalela umnxeba uThantaswa uhleli noMfuneko obembuza ngomntwana oyinkwenkwe afuna ukuqinisekisa ukuba ngokaMsindisi na. Emva kokuvumelana ngosuku olulandelayo ufikile eneneni uMdlambila nothe ke waphinda wazazisa. Uxelele uThantaswa ukuba uMsindisi ilifa lakhe lonke ulibhalise ngonyana wakhe uPhumlani. Imothuse wangcangcazela uThantaswa le nto. Uzibuze imibuzo ukuba angathini ukubulala uMsindisi kanti le nto ayizi kumnceda ntweni kuba nali ilifa liza kuhluthwa selisezandleni zakhe. UMdlambila umxelele ukuba ungumntu onovelwano ngakumbi xa ebona ukuba akwenziwanga bulungisa. Wathi ke unalo icebo watsho esithi kuza kunyanzeleka ukuba ambulele ngesigidi esinye seerandi kunokuba aphulukane nezigidi ezininzi. Uyichaze ngokuphande ukuba le nto aza kuyenza lulwaphulo- mthetho olungamvalelisa ejele ubomi bakhe bonke. Ubhalele uThantaswa inombolo yakhe kanomyayi wamshiya nelithi makayicingisise aze amazise. UThantaswa yayimmangalisile le nto kaMdlambila yokufuna ukumnceda. Uzithembise ngokuba uza kukhe le nto ayithethe noMfuneko hleze njengendoda amcebise ukuba athini.

Kwakwesi sahluko siva ukuba amapolisa ayengayekanga ukuphanda ngokufa kukaYangaphi. Sibona uMapheza kune noNqoza betyelela kuloMsindisi. Badibana noyise uMonde owanika ubungqina obungadibaniyo nobukaThantaswa. Ubu bungqina benza ukuba bangaboni ngasonye. UNqoza umbona uyise kaMsindisi njengomntu oshiywa ziingqondo lo gama

uMapheza ebubona butyebile obu bungqina, futhi bubonisa ukuba ikho into ayaziyo uThantaswa. UMapheza ke uvela nento ethi uMkhokeli naye angaluncedo kwindawo ezithile kwaye oku akumonwabisi uNqoza.

Kwalapha kwesi sahluko sibona inkosikazi kaNqoza uThembakazi obonakala ukuba ubakrobele ukuba uNqoza noMfuneko banomkhutyana obadibanisayo. UMfuneko kwelinye icala akonwabanga ziindaba aziva ngoNqoza zokuba uThantaswa uyakrokreleka.

Uthe akunika le ngxelo kuThantaswa wangcangcazela, washwabula esithi akayazi ukuba ufa nini lo Mapheza unezothe. UMfuneko umthembise ngokuba uza kuya exhweleni elinguSiphongo ukuze limnike umalingatshoni amdlise kulaa mngcwabo kaHlomlani. Bavumelene kweli cebo kuba elokumdubula lalingazi kusebenza kuba okoko waphanda eli tyala uMapheza ebengahambi yedwa. Kwalapha ke kwesi sahluko siva ukuba eneneni ulenzile uMdlambila icebo lokuba uThantaswa lifunyanwe nguye ilifa likaMsindisi emva kokuba evumile uThantaswa ukuba uza kumnyoba, ngokucetyiswa nguMfuneko.

Ingxaki ke apha kukuba uMdlambila angaqapheli ukuba kwenzeke impazamo xa esayina uThantaswa eguqla ilifa ngokuthi abhale umhla ongafanelekanga. Siva ukuba uNcedeka uyibhuqa ancame ifayile kaMsindisi xa kufika uSiziwe noMkhokeli e-ofisini yakhe. Uyifuna abuzise kodwa ingafumaneki ifayile phofu kungoku ikuMdlambila esehotele nayo kunye noThantaswa. Into eyothusayo apha kukuba uNcedeka ayifumane akufika uMdlambila kuba uye wayinyengeza ukufika kwakhe. UNcedeka ubhaqa into eyothusayo kule fayile ukuba emva kwenyanga uMsindisi ebebhalise ilifa lakhe ngoPhumlani uphinde wabuye waza kuliguqulela kuThantaswa encediswa nguMdlambila.

Bayothuka uNcedeka, Mkhokeli noSiziwe koku. Bakuqwelasela kule fomu yotshintsho babhaqa ukuba umhla awungqinelani. Bathatha isiggibo sokuba oku bakudlulisela emapoliseni kuba kuyacaca ukuba lukho unyawo lwemfene. Bakumka ooSiziwe noMkhokeli uMdlambila uzama ukuqonda ebebeze kukwenza kodwa uNcedeka akaveli nakancinci kwelo cala. Kwelinye icala uThantaswa noMfuneko bayavuysana kuba bacinga ukuba yonke imali kaMsindisi ifunyenwe nguThantaswa. Uzithembisa ukuba uza kutya ilifa ngaphandle kwesikhubeviso kuba noMapheza uza kudliswa ityhefu afe nguMfuneko ngabula bona.

## **Isahluko 9 – Lutshaba Iwakho.**

Kwesi sahluko siqala ngokuvezelwa ngokubekwa kukaHlomlani olipolisa kwikhaya lakhe lokugqibela. Ngelo xesha uMapheza wayetyelelw sisithandwa sakhe uHlengiwe. Umbhali usivezela nephupha elixhalisayo likaMapheza apha aphupha efuna ukudutyulwa nguMfuneko, phupha elo lingazange limkhathaze de walilawulela uHlengiwe ovalibona ngamanye amehlo. Umbhali usibonisa ukuba iphupha liyakwazi ukusivezela okuza kwehla ebalini. Nalapha sikwavezelwa ukuba kukhona okuza kwenzeka kuMfezeko.

Umbhali usivezela uMfuneko ongayekanga ukwenza iyelenqe lokubulala uMfezeko. Ukufezekisa eloo yelenqe lakhe wade waya kwixhwele elinguSiphongo elathi lamnika umgutyanan wetyhefu ekufuneka ewugalele ekutyeni kukaMapheza. UNqoza uzame zonke iindlela zokufumana ithuba lokugalela loo tyhefu ekutyeni kukaMapheza, koko akwalunga.

Zange awe mandla uNqoza koko waxoza mphini wumbi ukuze liphumelele icebo lakhe noMfuneko. Emva kwemigudu eliqela ude wayigalela uNqoza lo tyhefu kwisiselo sikaMapheza ngexesha bezonwabisile emva komngcwabo kaHlomlani. Wabanaso isikrokro uMfezeko akubona into emhlophe kwisiselo sakhe kodwa emva kokuphikisana kwengqondo yakhe waya wasigongqoza. Uye waziva engaphilanga emva kokusela eso siselo kodwa uthewakusela amanzi, wanesiqabu.

Siboniswa ukuchulumanca kukaMfuneko ukufumanisa ukuba uNqoza ude wayigalela lo tyhefu nto leyo ebangele ukuba aye kuphalaza ezo ndaba zimnandi kuThantaswa.

## Isahluko 10 – Isisu segazi

Kwesi sahluko uMapheza uhlaselwa sisisu ngobusuku bomngcwabo kaHlomlani. Akaneli kuhamisa nje koko uhambisa igazi. Ubhaqwa nguHlengiwe eyoba oko ebeye kwindlu yangasese. Isikhalo somothuko sikaHlengiwe savusa abantu endlwini ababele. Yaba ngamatiletile ukuzama ukumnceda, umbhali uthi xa eyichaza ‘Zazingathi azililanga kuHlengiwe, ethi engapha emselisa lubisi, manzi, mayeza, ezama icebo elingalungayo (**p132**).

Uncedo lokuqala alufumene kwabenqwelo yezigulana kwenze ukuba abe nakho ukufika esibhedlele esaphila. Wafakwa kwicala labagula kakhulu, isisu segazi simphe the lithululeka lingamahlwili anamaswilana amhlotshana. Wayencediswa ukuphefumla ngobuxhakaxhaka be-Oksijini.

Ezinzulwini zobusuku zale mini umama kaMapheza uNomacebiso ufumana umnxeba ohlekisa ngokugula konyana wakhe usitsho nokuba abe ethenga ibhokisi emnyama kuba uza kufa.

Emva kokugezelu umama kaMapheza, uMfuneko wafowunela esibhedlele efuna ukuqonda imeko kaMapheza. Ifowuni ibanjwe nguZintle owayethandana naye, noye wamxelela ukuba uMapheza ukutsibile ukufa kuba nangona kusenzima nje kodwa ubonakala eza kusinda.

Zange zibe mnandi ezi ndaba kuThantaswa noMfuneko bethandazela ukuba afe. Kwincoko yabo uHlengiwe nomama kaMapheza uyivelele into yokuba uyarhana ukuba uMapheza udliswe ngabom. Uyivelele into yokuba oko waphanda eli tyala lokubulawa kukaMsindisi ikho into angayiqondiyo ngathi uneentshaba ezimlandelayo. Baggiba ekuben i uHlengiwe awuthathe umpu kaMapheza ngakumbi emva kokuba uHlengiwe exelete uNomacebiso ngephupha likaMfezeko.

Kothukiwe emsebenzini kukuva ukuba uMapheza ulaliswe esibhedlele. Yothuse ngakumbi eyokuba ukwigumbi labagula kakhulu ekuben i ngezolo bebenaye emngcwaben i engabikwa nowempumlo. Ukuba kwigumbi labagula kakhulu kwenze kwanzima ukuba angatyelelwa nangubani. UMfuneko uye kuxelela uSiphongo ukuba umgubo wakhe awusebenzanga.

Uyacaphuka uSiphongo akuva oku kodwa athi ukuba uMfuneko usafuna ukuqhubekeka nokubulala uMfezeko inye qha indlela anayo. Wathi makaziswe aze kumtshisa ngovutha. Enenen i emva kweentsuku ezintathu uMfezeko uye wabhetel. Kukwezi ntsuku apho kwikhaya likaMfezeko usapho lwakhe lwavingcelwa ngamapolisa afika adlakazelisa egqogqa

into engaziwayo, kanti afuna umpu kaMapheza aze kumbulala ngawo ze kuthiwe uzbulele. Batsho phantsi ke kuba uHlengiwe ngulo wayewuthathile waya kuwugcina kwakhe.

UNqoza noMfuneko bagqiba ukuba xa lo mpu bengawufumanga, uMfuneko makaqhathe uMapheza ngokuthi esi sigulo sakhe sifuna umntu omnyama. Utsho esithi uyazi ukuba amaXhosa ayakholelwya ekuthakathweni, ngoko ke uza kuvuma ukuzimela esibhedlele.

### Isahluko 11 - Uvutha

Ngokwengxelo kaZintle, UMfezeko uchacha kakuhle esibhedlele, kwidliso aligalelwe nguNqoza kwisiselo. Loo nto yenze ukuba aphume kwicandelo labagula kakhulu. Kuxozwa mphini wumbi kuba uMfezeko kufuneka ewunabele uqaqaqa. UNqoza umcebisa ngokumfunela iyeza lesiNtu eliza kumsindisa kuba awesilungu ayathomalalisa. UMapheza uyalivuma icebo elo kuba engumntu okholelwayo kakade kumayeza esiNtu. Olu ncedo uMapheza uza kulifumana ngokuthi azimele, aphume esibhedlele ngoncedo lukaNqoza, engekaphili ncam. Bagqiba ngexesha nendlela abaza kuqhewsha ngayo esibhedlele. UNqoza uqononondisa uMapheza ukuba le nyewe ibe yeyabo bobabini.

UNqoza ungqala kuMfuneko eyomxelela abaggibe ngako noMapheza. UMfuneko uya kwaSiphongo eyokufuna uncedo lokumdlulisa amafu uMfezeko. Le ncoko yabo bayenza kukho uNontsikelelo, ongumkhwetha kaSiphongo, bengamboni ukuba uncathame emva kwesitulo abahleli kuso. USiphongo uqinisekisa uMfuneko ukuba uza kuwenza ngempumelelo lo msebenzi, oza kwenzelwa kwityotyombe axilongela kuloabantu. UMfezeko uza kulaliswa kweli tyotyombe lamaplanga, aze atshiselwe kulo nguSiphongo. Eli tyotyombe lilala uSakhiwo, ongonyana kaSiphongo xa ethe wabuya ezinzulwini zobusuku ezindaweni zakhe, kuba engazokuvulelwya mntu endlwini.

USiphongo uthi kuMfuneko iyeza ukuze lisebenze kakuhle liyarhunyelwa, emnika ingqondo yokuba lingasebenzanga nje idliso eliya, kungokuba akazange arhume. Kaloku wonke umntu owenza ububi kweli bali uthanda imali. Ukhuphe umrhumo wamawaka amabini, athe wawafumana kuThantaswa. Ide yafika imini kaMapheza, bencokola kamnandi kwimoto eyayimzisile, eqhutywa nguNqoza. UNqoza uthi xa eshiya uMapheza kwaSiphongo “good luck”, tshom’am, ndiyathemba ukuba oku kufa kwakho kudibene nokunye ukufa nako.”Kungekudala siza kuba nawe kwakhona emsebenzini. Wanqwala intloko kaninzi uMapheza ukubonakalisa ukwaneliseka.

Ufike indlu aza kulala kuyo sele ilungisiwe uMfezeko, ezinzulwini zobusuku. Kucelwe uNontsikelelo ukuba amlungiselele into esiwa phantsi kwempulo. Ungenile kwelo tyotyombe

elalinokhuko, ikhandlela elixhonywe kwinkonkxa endala. Uthe esabaka-bakaza kwangena uNontsikelelo (MaMngxongo) nokutya. Ukuthabathile, waqaphela ukuba ulusu lwakhe alutyhilekanga. Ayimmangalisanga loo nto kuba esazi indlela yobukhoboka abaphathwa ngayo abakhwetha kwezi ndawo banyangwa kuzo.

UNontsikelelo ufiwelwe luvalo sele ezixelete ukuba uza kumvusa emaqandeni lo kaMapheza. UMapheza umbonile uNontsikelelo ukuba ikho into afuna ukuyithetha kuye, kodwa wavula ucango waphuma engathethanga. Siphela esi sahluko sinexhala kuba besicinga ukuba nguNontsikelelo oza kusindisa uMapheza.

### **Isahluko 12 - Isililo esikrazul'umxhelo**

Esi sililo kuthethwa ngaso kwesi sahluko sisililo sikaSakhiwo ongunya kaSiphongo olixhwele elidumileyo. Ufa kabuhluntu utshiselwa emkhukhwini wakowabo, mkhukhu lowo otshiswa ngutata wakhe eba utshisa umcuphi uMfezeko. USakhiwo ubuya ebusuku yonke imihla, ubuya enxilile emanzi angabi nakuvulelwa kokwabo, nto leyo ibisenza ukuba abuyele kuloo mkhukhu alale kuwo. UNontsikelelo Ngcobo olithwasa kwaSiphongo uvile xa uSiphongo ethetha noMfuneko besenza iyelenqe lokubulala uMfezeko akalalanga buhlayo ke ngale mini ulinde intsimbi yeshumi elinesibini kuba uyayazi into eza kwenzeka ngobo busuku. Umbonile uSiphongo etshisa ityotyombe, wababuhluntu kakhlulu de walila, wayenomvandedwa ezibuza ukuba kazi wenzentoni lowo utshiswayo.

Kwelinje icala uSiphongo naye usivile isililo ebisisitsho kabuhluntu kodwa wabanochulumanco kuba eqonda ukuba uwufezile umsebenzi wakhe. Emva koko ngentseni sibona uNontsikelelo ekroba ngefestile kulo ndawo ibinetyotyombe abone uSiphongo exakekile eqoqa uthuthu nogodo lwesidumbu elufaka eziplastikini elungiselela ukuya kuzilahla.

UMfuneko ulele kwaThantaswa uvukela emnxebeni, utsalela uSiphongo umnxeba efuna ukuqonda okwenzekileyo ngokwezigqibo zabo. USiphongo umxelela iindaba ezimonwabisayo zokuba umsebenzi uhambe kakuhle akwabikho siphazamiso de amnikeyisiqinisekiso sokuba uMfezeko uluthuthu eluthuthwini. Uzigqithisela kuThantaswa kwangoko ezo ndaba zimnandi kubo. Bobabini bacinga ukuba ityala likaYangaphi liza kuphel'emoyeni ngenxa yokusweleka kukaMfezeko. Kusenjalo uThantaswa utsalela umama wakhe umnxeba, umxelela ngeendaba ezimnandi zokuba umcuphi ophambili obephanda ityala lakhe uswelekile nto leyo ethetha ukuba ityala lakhe liza kuphathwa nguMfuneko.

UMfuneko uya emsebenzini wabo achaze iindaba zokusweleka kukaMfezeko othuka onke amapolisa ngaphandle kukaNqoza owayesele ehletyelwe yena okwenzekileyo. Amapolisa afikelela kwisigqibo sokuya kuvela kwaMapheza ukuya kugxwala emswaneni nekhaya. Bafika baphoxeka kukufumanisa ukuba uMfezeko akaswelekanga koko usaphila. Kwabakhona ingxabano phakathi kwamapolisa ngenxa yobuxoki bukaMfuneko.

Kukwakwesi sahluko apho sibona ukujika kwezinto, nanjengoko besicinga ukuba uMfezeko uswelekile sifumanisa ukuba uyaphila. Nanjengoko besicinga ukuba uNontsikelelo khange amxelele uMfezeko ngakwaziyo malunga nokufa kwakhe kwathi kanti umxelele. Uncedwe nguNontsikelelo ke uMfezeko ukuze asinde.

UThantaswa wothuswa ziindaba zokuba uMfezeko usaphila, ekubeni ebexeelwe nguMfuneko ukuba eswelekile ngokomlomo kaSiphongo. Kubakho ingxabano enkulu phakathi kukaMfuneko noSiphongo kuba lingaphumelelanga iyelenqe labo lokubulala uMfezeko.

USiphongo unexhala kuba akazi ukuba ngubani otshe netyhotyhombe xa kanti uMfezeko usaphila. Kuvele udaba lokuba nguSakhiwo unyana wakhe ekukuphela kwakhe lo amtshisele etyhotyhombeni.

Siboniswa uMfezeko esenza umbulelo kuNontsikelelo ngokumsindisa, umbonga ngokumthengela indlu yeRDP eyayinayo yonke impahla yasendlwini ngaphakathi.

### **Isahluko 13 – Iliwa libhek’umoya**

Kwesi sahluko sivula ngoMapheza ebuyela emsebenzini wakhe emva kokugula, uvuyelwa ngumntu wonke ngaphandle kukaMfuneko noNqoza abasuka baphuma kulo ofisi ibinamanye amapolisa, Ubulise koogxa bakhe wabe sele edlulela kwiofisi kaNjinga eyokuphalaza udaba lokugula kwakhe kwakunye neendaba azive ngoNontsikelelo noHlengiwe malunga nokubandakanyeka kukaMfuneko noThantaswa ekubhubheni kukaMsindisi. Wothuke uNjinga akakholelwa wabe sele ebiza uNkomo noZikhali ebaxeleta ngalo mhlola. Uthabathe isigqibo sokuba uMfuneko noNqoza abanqumamise emsebenzini ngoko nangoko. Babiziwe baphalazelwa iindaba zokunqunyanyiswa kwabo ngaphandle komvuzo wenyanga ngenxa yobunyekenyeke bezityholo zabo.

Akaphozisanga maseko uMfuneko, ufwunele uThantaswa emxelela ngeendaba zokugxothwa kwakhe emsebenzini esithi iliwa libhek’umoya kwaye ukrokrela ukuba nguMapheza oveze ezi ndaba. Bobabini uThantaswa no Mfuneko bavakala bephantsi koxinzelelo olukhulu.

Kukwakwesi sahluko apho sifumana uThembakazi esothuswa kukubona indoda yakhe uNqoza iphela ivedi ingasaphangeli kodwa ayithethi nto ngaphandle kokuzintyintya ngotywala yonke imihla, akuyibuba iyamgwexa isuke ibe nengcwangu endaweni yokuphendula. Ngenxa yomsindo wokungafumanu mpPENDULO inasihlahla waqonda ukuba makafowunele esikhululweni samapolisa aqonde ukuba kuqhubeKA ntoni. Kulapho axelelwE khona ukuba usanqunyanyisiwe lo gama kusenziwa uphando ngokubandakanyeka kwakhe ekuzameni ukubulala elinye ipolisa. Wabuyela ekhaya enomsindo, egqwashula, washiya apho uNqoza uThembakazi.

Xa siphela esi sahluko sivezelwa ngokuvela kukaMfuneko noNqoza ematyaleni izihlandlo ezithathu, nalapho bafunyaniswe ukuba banetyala lokuphazamisa ingalo yomthetho, kodwa baza kulinda umhla wesigwebo ngaphandle. UMfuneko noNqoza bakhonjwa nguNontsikelelo phakathi kwamanye amapolisa nobelingqina kweli tyala labo lokuzama ukubulala uMapheza bedibene noSiphongo obesakhangelwa kuba wabaleka.

#### **Isahluko 14 – Isikhuni sibuya nomkhwezeli**

Kwesi sahluko sivula ngoAdvocate Mdlambila efowunela uThantasa ebukhali efuna imali yakhe ebethembise ukumhlawula yona emva kokumentza umsebenzi wokutshintsha ilifa likaMsindisi ukuze lifunyanwe nguye, ngoku akade ahlawule ubalisa amabali. UThantaswa emva kokuthetha noMdlambila uzilahla esofeni luxinzelelo kuba wayecinga ukuba xa ebulala uMsindisi uza konwaba kodwa xa kungoku inqatha lomele emlonyeni. Uyazisola ngesi senzo ude athi sekunga ngewayemyekile uMsindisi azeke isithembu kuba mhlawumbi noko ebeya kumshiya nomzi njengamfazi omkhulu ahlale ngokonwaba.

UThantaswa uyazisola ngokubulala uMsindisi kuba iingxaki zimongamele de athi kungoku isikhuni sibuya namkhwezeli. Ngenxa yentlungu akuyo uphelelwA ngamathemba kuba noMfuneko ebelithemba lakhe ulindele isigwebo, ubede azivalele endlwini angaphumi. Ebusuku ebeba namaxesha okuphaphazela kukoyika avuke ekhala esithi ubona uMsindisi ehamba-hamba endlwini, de banenkolo ethi bayathakathwa ngakumbi xa elele noMfuneko kule ndlu.

Kwakwesi sahluko sifumana uMdlambila emva kokuthetha noThantaswa efowinini efikelwa zizixhiliphoti zamapolisa ezokumbamba ngesityholo sobuqhetseba norhwaphilizo. UMfuneko uzifundela iphepha ndaba abone umfanekiso kaMdlambila obanjiweyo, abe sele efowunela uThantaswa emazisa. Wothuka washiya ngumchamo uThantaswa, isisu sakhe sakhululeka, engqukruleka okomntu kanye ophelelwE lithemba.

Kwalapha sidibana noMapheza esikroxweni kwaMbuzeni eyokusela, nalapho athe ekuncokoleni kwabo wafumaninsa ukuba unolwazi analo ngomkhondo wokubulawa kuka Msindisi, de wamqhatha ngokuthi makanikezele ngobungqina anabo uza kufumana ibhaso. Bavumelana wadlulisa umpu, unomyayi newotshi esexabisweni emapoliseni. Bavumelana ukuba xa befikile ooSixaki uza kumazisa. Wenza njengoko ebethembisile uMbuzeni, wafowunela uMapheza. Kwathunyelwa igqiza lamapolisa nelafika bezonwabele itafile imnyama butywala, babe bayabanjwa.

UMfuneko umamele unomathotholo nalapho ave isibhengezo esenziwa nguNjinga esithi uSixaki, u-Athini noThobela babanjiwe ngesityholo sokubulala uYangaphi, nabani onolwazi analo makaze amapoliseni. UMfuneko wothuke wangcangcazel weva endleleni ukuya kuxelela uThantaswa nafike elugcwabevu ngumsindo efumene ileta evela eburhulumenteni imazisa ukuba lonke ilifa lika Msindisi lithathiwe wabe sele embalisela ukuba imali ayiphumi ebhankini ivaliwe kuba uMdlambila ulivumile ityala. Ezi ndaba zifikile nakubazali bakaMsindisi bavuya kakhulu oko kude kwakho umkhondo ngabantu ababulala umntwana wabo.

### **Isahluko 15 – Ingcibi yamanzi ifa ngamanzi**

Esi saci sithetha ukuba umntu ufela kulo nto alikroti kuyo okanye umntu uya kufa ngendlela yakhe eyodwa.

Kwesi sahluko kuvela ooSixaki beselugcineni Iwamapolisa, babanjelwa ukubulala uMsindisi. Kuvela ukuba imipu abayisebenzisileyo yabiwa emapoliseni kwaye bona bayithengiselwa ngu Mnenga. Umantyi uthi ityala uligqithisele kwinkundla ephakamileyo kuba ilityala lokubulala. Kuvela nokuba uThantaswa noMfuneko badlale indima ngokuthi bathenge izigwinta zokubulala uMsindisi nto leyo ekhokelele ekubeni umtshutshisi uMakhonya akhuphe umyalelo wokuba baye kubanjwa.

UZalala oyelipolis newathi wanqunyanyiswa ngenxa yesityholo sokuba ube imiphu emihlanu yamapolisa. uyokubona uNqoza emveni kokuba enqunyanyiswe emsebenzi, encokweni yabo kuvela ukuba eyona mpimpi inobungozi nguMnenga lo, noxa ebesoloko edumisa ukuba nguMapheza.

UThembakazi uthuka indoda yakhe uNqoza eyishwabulele, emxelela ukuba la mabhunga akhe noMnenga kudala ewabona ukuba akalunganga kwaye yena ukuba ukhe wabanjwa uza kumshiya agoduke aphindele kowabo. Uthi akufika ekhaya uZalala, ufumana umnxeba ovela kuNjinga emsebenzini wokuba makafike emsebenzini ngosuku olulandelayo malunga neliya tyala lakhe. Kulapho axeletwe khona ukuba uza kubuyiselwa emsebenzini.

Kwesi sahluko sibona kuthathwa onke izinto zikaYangaphi ngabomthetho. Kulapho kuqala khona ingxabano kaThantaswa noMfuneko betyholana. UThantaswa ulahlwa zizo zonke izihlobo zakhe. Ngeli lixa ufilelela kwiziqqibo zokuzibulala ngentambo koko uphazanyiswa kukufika kukaMfuneko. Le nto imenze watshintsha, wagqiba ekubeni akanakuze afe yedwaa amshiye uMfuneko esidla amazimba. UThantaswa umrhuqela uMfuneko kwigumbi lokulala, wamapotoza ngokungathi uyamthanda kanti uthi lala gusha ndikuchebi kuba apho ajolise khona kukufumana umpu. Ngokwenene icebo lakhe lisebenzile kuba ukwazile ukuwuhamba

ngezandla zakhe umpu, wawusebenzisa ngokuthi adubule uMfuneko kuqala ze wagqibela ngaye, labe iselwa lihlanzile kubo bobabini bengalifumananga elo lifa lika Msindisi bebelijonge ngamehlo abomvu.

Lwavakala udaba lokusweleka kuka Thantaswa noMfuneko kuzo zonke izihlobo nezalamane. UMkhokeli owazifumana kuqala ezi ndaba wazidlulisela kudadewabo nakubazali bakhe. Kulapho kubonakala uMkhokeli esebeenzisa esi saci sithi `Ingcibi yamanzi ifa ngamanzi, eyezikhali ngezikhalii` Into emonwabisayo kukuba uThantaswa noMsindisi bafe ngale ndlela wayefe ngayo uMsindisi umntakwabo.

Zafika zishushu nasesikhululweni samapolisa indaba zokubhubha kuka Thantaswa noMfuneko ngokuzidubula. Onke amapolisa ayekho ngeli xesha kufika lomphanga ayemangalisiwe de waqatsela uMfezeko ngokab nomsindo. Ezi ndaba zokukufa kwesi sibini zifikile nakwilali azalwa kuyo uThantaswa nalapho umama wakhe athe wabonakala ngathi ushiywa zingqondo nabahlobo bakhe uNomathamsanqa noNomthandazo babanengqondo ezibethabeanayo ngesi sehlo.

UThantaswa ungcwatayelwe ecaleni komyen i wakhe eNtabezulu. UPhumlani wafumana ilifa likaMsindisi nongutata wakhe ngenjongo iwili ibisitsho. UNqoza wagetywa iminyaka elishumi elinesibini ethothoza entolongweni.

## ISAHLUKO 5: AMANYE AMANQAKWANA OKUNCEDISA UMFUNDI NGALE NOVELI

### 5.1 Imizekelo yemixholo efumaneka kule noveli:

#### 5.1.1 Ubugebenga abunambuyekezo.

*“Kungcono uMsindisi singamfumani sobabini nalo mntu aceba ukumthatha. Kwaye ukuba iintambo zingabanjwa ndim ngoku kula mashishini ndingatsho nam ndifane naba bafazi badla ibhotolo...” (p.48).*

La ngamazwi uThantaswa awaxelela uMfuneko Mnenga, umakhwapheni wakhe. Kusemva kokuhletyelwa nguNozizwe, umncedisi wakhe, ukuba umyeni wakhe, uMsindisi, uceba ukuthatha isithembu, nesibangelwa kukuxelelwa kwakhe ngugqirha ukuba akafanele kufumana mntwana kwakhona. Kwingqondo kaThantaswa ukuba ngumfazi wephepha kwakhe kwaYangaphi kuthetha ukuba unalo nelungelo lokuyibulala indoda yakhe xa izinto zingahambi ngale ndlela yena afuna ngayo, ukuze emva koko abe sisicicibala seyokoyoko lomfazana oswenka nokuba uya kungena kulaa ndlwana yangasese. Xa athetha ngabafazi abadla le bhotolo imxhino mde ukwekwa uNompumelelo. Ubona apha kuNompumelelo ukuba indoda yinto yokukrukrwa, emva koko umfazi aziphile ubomi obuphezulu, kodwa umnqa kobo bomi usayifuna yona indoda. UNompumelelo kuye ungumzekelo omhle ofanele kukulandelwa nguye. Umbali usebeenzisa ibali likaNompumelelo ngenjongo yokuqinisa nokukhulisa iingcinga zikaThantaswa zokungcola.

Kwiphepha 51 uMfuneko uxelela uThanti ukuba nguye owakhusela uNompumelelo emva kokuba emnyobe ngemali ukuze ityala lokugwintwa komyen i wakhe liphelele emoyeni. Luyakhula ke ngoku ulwaphulo-mthetho, kwaye abantu abangenabakhuseli njengomyeni kaNompumelelo badlelwa indlala ngumthetho omelwe ngamapolisa azizirhwabangu afana noMfuneko lo. Ubulungisa benzelwa izikrelemnqa. Umthetho awunamthetho, batsho abantu abafuna ukwenzelwa ubulungisa.

Umbhali umfakela amavili ngoku uThantaswa ukuba angakwenza akucingayo, kuba unaye umkhuseli onguMfuneko oza kuwushikixa okomkhunyu ebaleni umzila womkhondo ongathi ufunu ukuza ngakuye. Lolunye ulwaphulo-mthetho ukuxaba endleleni yobulungisa. Ngokwenene akuba equle waligangatha, uThantaswa uxelela uMfuneko ukuba afune abafana abaza kumtshintshela itsheki yakhe ngokukhawuleza phaya endlwini. Ngokwenene uMsindisi uyagetyengwa, eshiya ngasemva umhlolokazi wakhe ongxamele ukuphila ubomi obungaphilwayo ngabahlolokazi abaninzi. UThantaswa uzikhande ngenyheke elityeni, kuba inqatha lomyeni wakhe limtshekisa engekalidli. Ayimphathi kakuhle into yokubona kukho inkwenkwana angayaziyo emngcwaben i kaMsindisi (**p.94**):

*“Kukho inkwenkwana enokuba seshumini leminyaka, neyabekiswa kuqala ilitye kunabo bonke abantu bekhaya. Ndathi ndakuyiqwalasela ndafika ifana kakhulu noMsindisi...”*

Le nto yokuveliswa kukaPhumlani etshatshalazeni ngolu hlobo ngumbhali inika amanakani okuba kukude engqinibeni ngomlomo kule yakwaThantaswa. Ilifa lomyeni wakhe ambuleleyo akazi kulifumana ngesithebe, koko kuza kufuneka ekhuphe nasemqolo amandla. Ngokungathi akwanelanga ukuphalaza igazi likaMsindisi yedwa, uThantaswa unxanelwe elinye igazi lomntu. Mve kwikhasi (**p.95**):

*“...Khawutsho ke, lithini icebo ngoku ngalo Mapheza wakho? Lo mfo mna ndinqwenela ukuba afe engekabhaqi nto kolu phando lwakhe,” watsho uThantaswa emjunge ebusweni uMfuneko.*

Le nto ifuna ukwenziwa nguThantaswa issionka semihla ngemihla ezinkundleni zethu zamatyala. Uthi umbulali ebanjelwe ukugwinta umntu, kodwa akukhululwa ngebheyile abe yinto ibila emva kwamangqina karhulumente kuba engafuni kusimela *isimoko* sakhe. Nale ntwazana ngoku imbona uMfezeko njengomntu oxabe endleleni yayo yempumelelo. Okwesibini imbona njengerhamncwa elimazinyo azingxavula neliza kumginya engekalithi nkwee nokulithi nkwee oku ilifa likaMsindisi ambulalele lona. Ufunu ukwenza elinye ityala engekaliqabelisi neli agqiba kulenza. Ukubulala umntu kuThantaswa kufana nokwenziwa yinkwenkwana enqaphuza ngesabkhokwe intaka edlula phezu kwentloko yayo egameni lokuba iyintaka.

Njengasemizini yonke xa kuqoshelisa umsebenzi womngcwabo, ikhaya lakwaYangaphi nalo liyahlangana ukuze kuyalwe usapho. Oyena mntu ucingelwa ukuba uxheleke kakhulu emphefumlweni ngabazali bakaMsindisi ngumolokazana wabo, uHlumisa, nobulawelwe umyeni wakhe zizikrelenqa ezingaziwayo. Intetho zobulumko ezingeba zibhekiswa emfazini ongalili ngasonye noqaqanjelwayo zifana nethontsi lamanzi enxwemeni lolwandle. Amazwi kaMamGiqwa, udadobawo kaMsindisi, afana nje nesenzo somntu ovala imivalo amathole sele kukudala edibene noonina (**p.90**):

*"Elokugqibela kuwe endingalitsho kukuba ugcine lo mzi njengoko ubungapheli kakade kweli khaya. Ukushiywa kwakho yindoda usemncinci akuthethi ukuba uza kuba yinkazana ezimeleyo. Ume kancinci ngokwenza nantoni na kwezobutsha bakho, ujunge, umilisele ingqondo yakho kuba oodyakalashe noomvolofu baninzi phandl' apha," wagqibezela ngalawo ejonge kuMonde.*

Kazi ngewayetheni uMamGiqwa akuva ukuba bekhadamile nje kungenxa yalo mntu amcebisayo? Ucinga ukuba uThantaswa uthe nqa ngamacetyana amdakana amaxhegwazana kakade? Ufuna amacebo kaNompumelelo anomhluzi wemali (**p.97**). UMamGiqwa uthetha ngoodyakalashe abasendle, akazi ukuba kukho ekudala egqiba iigusha zakowabo, nokwangunobangela wokuba athethe ngolu hlobo athetha ngalo noHlumisa namhlanje. Ukuqinisekisa ukuba akukho nto iya kubuya imkhumbuze ngoMsindisi, akafuni nevumba eli lakhe na kakade, uThantaswa ucela ukuba ikhaya lichithe iimpahla zomyeni wakhe. Umnqa akatsho ukuba nemali yakhe.

Yena udyakalashe onkone, uMfuneko wabahlolokazi, akasakwazi nokulinda phaya elokishini. Bekungcwatya izolo oku uMsindisi obulewe ngabo, kodwa semkhumbula ngendlela engathethekiyo uThantaswa. Umkhumbula nyhani nokuba ungxamele isipaji sakhe? Encokweni yaso esi sibini siva nokuba siza kumana sidibanelo emzini kaMsindisi elokishini kanye ngeli xesha uThantaswa asazilileyo ukubonisana ngenkqubela phambili malunga nale nto yeli tyala lokubulawa kukaMsindisi.

Umzi kaMsindisi ngoku ulikhaya lamadinga namakrexo omfazi wakhe.Xa sipopola ngaphaya komdiyadiya kaThantaswa singabantu basemzini, singatsho ngokungafihlisisiyo ukuba laa madinga abo okuzityebisa bebemana ukuwabamba bevelise iintloko phantsi kweengubo.Le nto icaciswa kukuvela kwesisu apha kuThantaswa emva kweenyangana ezimbalwa indoda yakhe ibhubhile. Eli qhajazana lomtshakazi lizenza idela-kufa xa livula zonke iingcango zomzi walo ngolu hlobo, kuba lityeshele umyalelo kagqirha wokuba lingaze liphinde limithe. Eyona nto umyeni wakhe uThantaswa wayemnxibisa idysi kamkhwenyana xa baseluthandweni, kodwa yena umakhwapheni umnika inyhweba nenkululeko yokuxhamla kubuncwane beenkomo angazibilelanga engekaggqbuki nenyongo uMsindisi. Yinto yokuba emncedisa ekutyenenezeni indlela yakhe eza kuqatywa ngomlotha webhotolo, nalapho baza kutyibilika

tshuu ngemoto yodidi oluphezulu ukudlula kwale nto yeli tyala likaMsindisi, nabazama ukulidukisa emoyeni?

Engazi nje yena uThantaswa kuthe kanti asinguye yedwa ixdhili elifuna ukuzifikisela emandleni kaMsindisi. UMdlambila naye uvuza izinkcwe okomvolofu obawela iigusha ezityebileyo phaya endle. Eli xelegu legqwetha libona isisulu esigqunywe ngelema. Mhlawumbi uMdlambila ukwabona ixhoba elingakhuselekanga, nelingumntu wasetyhini, nathe wakulijonga walifumanisa ukuba angalenza ileli yokufikelela esefini yemali kaMsindisi. Khawumve umfo omkhulu (**p.100**) xa acinga ngokwenza ubuqhophololo ngegama lokuba elumkisa uThantaswa:

*"Kuthiwa ukuwa kwenye indoda kukuvuka kwenye...Ayikho into yamahala kulo mhlabo."*

Ezi nginga zikaMdlambila zibonisa ukuba ulwaphulo-mthetho alwenziwa ngaba sicinga ukuba bakumgangatho ophantsi kuphela, koko nangabantu abawaziyo umthetho ukuba usebenza njani na. Le nto isixeleta ukuba nanjengabantu abanenyhweba yokuwazi umthetho ukuba usebenza njani na, baykwazi ukuyijika kwabona loo ndlela ukufezezisa iimfuno zezisu zabo, hayi ezoluntu oludinga ukukhuselwa ngabo. UThantaswa uyibona incinci imali efunwa nguMdlambila kunaleyko iza kumphosa xa ilifa likaMsindisi lonke lidliwa nguPhumlani angamhoyanga kakubi. Ngenxa yemincili yokuvuswa, intokazi enkulu yenza impazamo enkulu xa isayinayo, nto leyo ekhokelele ekubanjweni kukaMdlambila (**p.174**):

*"Thanti, laa Mdlambila wakho ubanjiwe zizikopiyoni izolo. Ubanjelwe urhwaphilizo, kwaye negama lakho libandakanyiwe kakhulu kulo nto ngenxa yokunyobela ukufumana ilifa elingelolakho,"* watsho uMfuneko ekowabo. Wothuka watshiswa ngumchamo uThantaswa.

Amanyundululu kaThantaswa okubulala uMsindisi athi apha aqhambuке khona kutsho kubemanzi iindawo zokuhlala kubenzi bobubi. Amanzi angenile endlwini, uMfezeko uphezu kwabo! Kanti uMfuneko Mnenga, lo uthenjiwego kwinkonzo yesipolisa, ngumkhuseli wezigebenga? Kanti uMfuneko Mnenga engatshati nje uhlalele ukudla iimali zabahlolokazi? Kanti lo mfana wayekhala ngokusukelwa kwabafazi bamadoda agwintiwego ngamapolisa wayeyazi yena inyaniso? Yeminye yemibuzo le ayezibuza yona amanye amapolisa ukuvakala kweso sishiqi.

Inyaniso iveliswa kukusinda kukaMfezeko Mapheza kumalingatshoni kune nasekutshisweni lixhwele likaMnenga noThantaswa. Kuqalwe ngokunqunyanyiswa emsebenzini uMfuneko noNqoza ngenxa yokuxaba endleleni yomthetho ngokuthi bazame ukubulala amatyeli amabini umcuphi ophandayo, uMfezeko Mapheza. Kuyancomeka ukubona ukuba kukho amapolisa asebenzela ukukhusela abantu nangafaniyo nooMfuneko aba:

*"Liyinyaniso elo Holomi. Ukuba ngenene nangenyaniso bangabatyholwa kule nto, kufuneka senze ngabo umzekelo. Kufuneka bawazi ukuba umthetho uyasebenza nakubantu bomthetho qobo," wangqina ngelo uNkomo. (p.169)*

Uthe uMfuneko esalindele isigwebo selo tyala, angena amanzi endlwini, weva isibhengezo esenziwa ngumphathi wamapolisa kunomathotholo, esithi uSixaki, uAthi no Thobela babanjiwe. Ukubanjwa kwababulali bakaYangaphi nguMapheza kunyusa ixala kuThantaswa, phezu kwento yokuba esandula ukufumana incwadi emxelela ukuba yonke into kaYangaphi iyathathwa ngurhulumente.

*"...Siza kuthini ngoku Mfuneko?"* (p.179) Ngumbuzo kaThantaswa lo emva kokuva ukuba ooSixaki baphoselwe emjiva nguMfezeko. Ngalo lonke ixesha besengxakini ubuza laa mbuzo.

*"Nokuba ooSixaki bathi bathengwa sithi ekubulaleni uYangaphi, loo nto ayinabungqina bubambekayo. Thina siya kuthi asizange sibabone nasemdudweni abantu abafana nabo, kwaye bona bebesenza umsebenzi wabo abawuqhelileyo..."*

KuThantaswa ngoku imali kaMsindisi, namgwintele yona, ifana neengwenye ezibomvu ezivuza phezu kwenzonzobila yesiziba. lindonga zomzi wakhe abezivalela kuzo ngathi nazo zingxamele ukumngcwaba ehleli. Imela igobele esandleni kwizaphuli-mthetho, kwaye noMfuneko loo nto uyayibona (p.178) xa athi:

*"...Inene ingcwaba likaYangaphi liyathukuza okwentuku evunduza phantsi komhlaba. Ngowukhe ulindwendwele, uthethe naye ukuba makehlise umsindo nengqumbo."*

Ukubanjwa kooSixaki kumdalele ingxaki enku uThantsaswa noMfuneko. Umtshutshisi uyalele ukuba baye kubanjwa emva kokuva ukuba ngabo ncakasana abaceba ukugwinta uMsindisi, kodwa amapolisa alibazisa ukuyenza loo nto. Ngezo ntsuku uMamCirha wayebuchaphazeleka kulo mhlaba ungasentla, kuba izinto zazingahambi ngale ndlela wayeyifuna. Mve kwiphepha (p.173) xa adliwa ngumvandedwa wesenco sakhe:

*"...Ngalo lonke eli xesha bendicinga ukuba kumnandi ukuhlala ngaphandle kwendoda, ingakumbi xa unemali. Ngathi noko ndazigwaza ngowam xa ndiwelwa umhla nezolo ziiton zeengxaki...Nanku nalo Mfuneko bendithembele ngaye eza kugwetywa. Owu! Ndiya kuba ngokabani na?"*

UThantaswa uyabuqonda ngoku ubuzaza bokubulala umyen i wakhe, kuba eleqa ulonwabo ngemali yakhe. Uyazibona naye ukuba uza kubanjwa agwetywe xa athi uya kuba ngokabani na. Laa mntu ebemana ephulula kamnandi isisu sakhe, uMfuneko, akanakumqandela

emthethweni nasekufeni ngenxa yokwaphula umyalelo kagqirha. Amazwi akhe kwiphepha (p.184) abonisa ukuba iintonga zakhe ulwe ngazo zonke zaphuka, kungoku nje uphelelwe ngamathemba:

*“Kungcono ndife kunokuba ndihlale intlalo yobugeza. Igazi likaMsindisi liyandizotha, ulonwabo kum lusemafini. Kungcono ndiyokuphumla kunokuba ndiyokubhantinta ubomi bam bonke. Ndiyawuqalekisa ngoku umthetho karhulumente kuba ngumthetho kaSathana, nokheth’iphela emasini.”*

Kuhle ukubona ukuba izigila-mkhuba ziyalazi ikhaya lazo ukuba yintolongo. Kuhle nokuva uThantaswa esitsho ngalo wakhe utwaku-twaku ukuba urhulumente unomthetho ngakubabulali. Uyasazi nesigwebo sokubulala. La mazwi kaThantaswa afundisa nabanye abacinga ngokwaphula umthetho. Le ntlalo yobugeza athetha ngayo yile yokuzivalela endlwini ilanga lonke kuba esoyika ukuvela ebantwini. Nangona ebecinga ukuba uya kukonwaba emva kokugwinta uMsindisi, uzibona kwangokwakhe ukuba, “*ulonwabo kum lusemafini.*” Ngamanye amazwi, ulilolo ngenxa yokuzenza. Zonke izikrelemnqa amandla azo ziwichithela ebudengeni xa ziceba ngokwenza okungekho mthethweni. Akafani noThantaswa esithi, “*kungcono ndiyokuphumla,*” kuba ke eneneni udlale ngemali yakhe nangexesha lakhe. Zonke kakade izikrelemnqa aziwafuni nokuwabona oku amapolisa. Akafani noThantaswa esithi, “*ndiyawuqalekisa ngoku umthetho karhulumente.*” Amahlathi aphelile ngokwenene.

Akubanga ntsuku zingaphi ecinga ngolu hlobo, intombi enku lu yaggiba ekuben iwaqhawule awayo amatyathanga ayidibanisa negada lomhlaba. Yiva xa isithi kunomyayi kanina:

*“ayisekho into endiyiphilelayo emhlabeni,”*

Kanye ngobo busuku acinga ngokuzixhoma emqadini egaraji, wabona ewelwa ngumqa esandleni ngokuthi afikelwe sisithandwa sakhe engekazixhomi. Ngokungathi uphendula umbuzo amana ukuwubuza xa iqhingga labo lokugwinta uMapheza liphanzileyo: “*Siza kuthini ngoku Mfuno?*” okanye athi, “*Lithini ngoku icebo Mfuno?*”, ngobu busuku icebo liphuma kuye ncakasana, kuba akaMfuno abhityile, kwaye akezi nampumelelo. Mve xa amhla entungo edanduluka ngokungathi uthetha nesithulu:

*“Mfuneko! Mfuneko! Ifikile imini yokuba mna nawe siwushiye lo mhlabu unezimanga! Andinakuzibulala ndedwa, ndikushiye ngasemva usidla amazimba.”*

Mve kwakhona kwiphepha (p.187) xa athi:

*“Amathunzi obumnyama awile. Makathi ephakama ke ngemini elandelayo, sibe thina sobabini sesiwile, singenakuphinda siphakame naphakade.”*

Yaphel’ ikhethethe! Zavalwa ngcii nezabo iincwadi phezu kwegada lomhlaba.

Kuhle ukufumanisa ukuba uThantaswa uyalazi iqhalo lesiXhosa elithi, *ingcibi yamanzi ifa ngamanzi*, xa akhethe ukuba bafe kwangompu nalo makhwapheni wakhe, endaweni yokugqajukelwa yedwa sisisu sobubhanxa.

Elokushwankathela lo mxholwana, singatsho ngaphandle kwamathandabuzo ukuba uThantaswa unyolukile, ukwangcolile ngenxa yokubhedesha imali. Ukuthanda kwakhe imali kwenze ukuba abulale umyeni wakhe uMsindisi. Ukuthanda kwakhe imali kwenze nokuba afe kabuhlungu. UThantaswa nabahlobo bakhe bayalibala ukuba umthetho ukhona uyaphila, wenzelwa kanye ukubamba zonke izikrelemnqa ezifana nabo. Namayelenqe abo okugquka umkhondo awabanga nampumelelo. **Indlela embi nengabanga yimpumelelo kaThantaswa singayishwankathela nje ngebinzana elithi, ubugebenga abunambuyekezo, kwaye nengalo yomthetho inde.**

### 5.1.2 Uthando

Kulo mxholwana kufumaniseka ukuba uthando maxa wambi luyakhohlisa. Le nto siyibona kuMsindisi noThantaswa, apho uthando Iwabo lusekelwe phezu kwento umntu anayo. Ukudlalana ingqondo kwabantu abathandanayo okanye abatshatileyo kubonisa ukuba olo thando Iwabo lunethanda. UThantaswa akamthandi uMsindisi koko yena uthanda izinto anazo, iimoto nemali namashishini ache ukanti kukwanjalo nakuMsindisi kuba uthe akufumanisa ukuba uThantaswa akasayi kufumana bentwana Iwehla de wacinga ngokuzeka isithembu. Uthando luka Thantaswa noMfuneka nalo belunganyanisekanga koko elowo ebejonge iinzuko. Zakungabikho ezo zinto luthi wohlo luphele. Loo nto ke ibonakalisa ngokumhlophe ukuba uthando kule mihla luyabhatalelw egameni lokuba, “*ubuthe kaloku uyandithanda.*”

Uthando lobuzali lukamama kaThantaswa nalo olukhange lunyaniseke kuba endaweni yokukhalima intombi yakhe kwizinto ezimbi ibe izenza ezifana nokufihla umntwana nokukrexexeza akakange amnqade koko umkhuthazile. Kwakhona, sifumanisa nokuba kukho uthando lokwenene, uthando lomntu ongajonganga mbuyekezo emntwini. Olo lunjalo umbhali ulubonisa ngoHlengiwe noMfezeko. Ngaphandle koHlengiwe, uMfezeko ngewafunyanwa kudala ziintshaba zakhe. Intombi kaMdushane iyinto yonke kuye. Egula isecaleni kwakhe, iyamonga, iyamngxolisa xa kufanelekileyo njalo njalo. UHlengiwe yile ntombi kuthiwa ngumfazi, kwaye ngathi nomfana kaMapheza ulubonile olo phawu kuba akenzi nto ngaphandle kokubonisana nayo.

### **5.1.3 Ukungcatshana**

Ukungcatsha kukuthetha ubuxoki obungambulalisa omnye umntu kuba usenzela ukuquma amanyundululu akho. Kusenokuba kukudiza iimfihlo ezimanyumnyezi ngomntu osondeleyo kuye ngenjongo yokumthoba isidima. Apha sibona uMnenga ekakaza isanya-mtya esinguNqoza ngobuxoki bokuba basebenza nemppimi enguMapheza. Thina ke bafundi, kuba sisenyhwebeni yokwazi into uNqoza angayaziyo ngoMnenga, sibamba amazinyo, sizibuza ukuba uNqoza lo akayiboni na inyoka eza kumlimaza ukuba yile imkhothayo. Uphulukana nomsebenzi wakhe, uThembakazi umfazi wakhe umthembisa ngokumshiya, kwaye ujongene nesigwebo seminyaka-nyaka entolongweni. Ngokwentetho yasejele uNqoza ungulwatha, uyibhari – unyabile ukutsho oko. UMnenga umenza isikhuni sakhe sokoja.

### **5.1.4 Imiphanda ibulawa ngabamelwane**

Umntu oyingozi kuwe ngulowo usondele kakhulu kuwe. Le nto umbhali uyibonakalisa ngamazwembe-zwembe kaNqoza noMapheza. UMapheza akalibali esebenza nomlingane amthembayo, nozimisele ukubugrumba neengcambu ubugebenga, kanti yena uhlalele ukumda izithende ukuze awe phantsi emizameni yakhe yokusebenzela ubulungisa. Umbhali oku ukudandalazisa ngokuthi uNqoza onguhlobo omkhulu kaMapheza ancedise uMfuneko ekubulaleni uMapheza ngokumgalelela ityhefu ebutywale bakhe. Akusinda aphi uyaphinda uNqoza uthi makazimele esibhedlele uzakumsa exhweleni eliza kumnceda, wavuma naye kuba ecinga ukuba ngumhlobo kanti liyelenqe lokumtshisa ngovutha elo. Lo mxholo uthetha ukuba ungabomthembba kakhulu umhlobo wakho, angayingozi kuwe ngenye imini njengoko kwenzekile kuNqoza.

### **5.1.5 UbuHle bekhiwane ziimpethu**

Le nto umbhali uyibonakalisa ngoThantaswa, iweza-weza legqiyazana elizidlele zibomvu okwevatala. Nangona enjalo, yona intliziyo yakhe ingcolile. Izenzo zakhe ziyamkhanyela ukuba zezakhe xa umjonge eluswini. UYangaphi utsalwe bubuhle bolusu lwakhe kuba ecinga ukuba nangaphakathi ukwanjalo, kwathi kanti akabuzanga elangeni. Wamnabela uqaqaqa ngenxa yokubulawa yingelosi yakhe.

### **5.1.6 Sikhukuz' amathambo eNkawu**

Usokadala wosomashishini owaziwayo, uMsindisi Yangaphi, uzishiye zonke iimbelukazi adibana nazo apha kule ndlela yabo yoshishino wazikhethela ingcwenga yegqiyazana eligqiba kuphumelela izifundo zalo eyunivesithi, uThantaswa Ntlontlo. Akanazo neentloni zokutshikilela intombi emzalele ithole leduna, nekwasisifundiswa, uSiziwe. Imemeza bubuhle obubiza indoda izihambela kude intombi yasemaCirheni, uMsindisi naye ubizeleka okwenyosi ibona iintyatyambo eziqaqambe ngobuqhele-qhele bazo ekuden phaya. UMsindisi noThantaswa bathandane ixeshana elifutshane phambi kokuba batshate.

Ukubonisa uthando Iwakhe emtshakazini, uMsindisi umkhuphela kwiindawo zolonwabo eziseKapa emva komnyhadala womtshato. UThantaswa ubonakalise ukuba ukhulelwe emva kweenyangana ezimbalwa bezimanyile. Savuya esi sibini xa kuza kufika umntu omtsha phakathi kwaso, kodwa olo vuyo Iwakhawuleza Iwatshabalala sakuphuncuka isisu sikaThantaswa. Yayiza kuba lilius lesibini elo kuye, kodwa yena uMsindisi exelelwe ukuba lelokuqala. Idale unxunguphalo olukhulu kubo into yokuphuncuka kwesisu sikaThantaswa. Ingxaki enkulu kwesi sibini ivele mhla saxeelwa nguggirha ukuba kuphelile ngaso ngakwicala lomntwana. Yinto leyo edale inxebakazi elikhulu ezintliziyeni zabo, ingakumbi kuThantaswa kuba ukufika komntwana ebomini babo bomtshato bekuya kuthetha ukuqina kwezikhonkwane zakhe kumatye akwaYangaphi. Baphume kuloo gqirha bedunyelwa ziintloko. Ukulimala kweentliziyi zabo kudale ukukhubazeka kweengqondo, yatsho ke nemilomo yabo yakhupha into ebolileyo nebangela inkxalabo enkulu kumakhaya abo omabini. Ixhala liyakhula kuThantaswa akuqaphela ukuba umyen wakhe ubamba iintlanganiso nabantakwabo kwalapha emzini wakhe. Akamenya yena kwezi ntlanganiso kwaye nendoda yakhe imnika imbila ngentloko akubuzisa ngazo. Umnqwazi wakhe awuqini, atsho afowunele umntu oza kumthuthuzela, umama wakhe uNonkanyiso.

UMkhokeli, umkhuluwa kaMsindisi, umcebisa ngelithi makazeke umfazi wesibini oza kumzalela abantwana, kuba umzi ngumzi ngehlumelo. Kwelinye icala, uNonkanyiso unexhala lokuba intombi yakhe iza kugxothwa emzini okanye umyen wayo azeke isithembu. Yena uxhalele ukuphulukana kukaThantaswa nenqatha esele lisemlonyeni.

Ukungaziphathi kakuhle kuThantaswa kuvela xa kulapha, nto leyo eyenza izinto zibe mandundu ngakumbi. Kuthe kanti le ntombi yakwa Ntlontlo inguThantaswa inomesuli weenyembezi onguMfuneko Mnenga, nongutata womntwana wakhe amshiye ekhaya. Iyasothusa into yokuba uThantaswa akhuphe imbilini yakhe ngomtshato wakhe kuMfuneko. Ngenxa yokuba amanzi aphinda eme apho ayekhe ema khona, uthando kwesi

sibini luyakhula. Nanko ke umtshakazana osandula ukuyalwa ngokuziphatha kakuhle emzini ehamba elala ezihotele nomakhwapheni. Uthi ephume noMfuneko ngobusuku buthile abanjwe nguMsindisi, emva koko ambuyisele kowabo. Sibona uThantaswa ebuyela kwasezmzini wakhe kwakhona emva kokungelela kukamama wakhe, uNonkanyiso.

Encediswa nguMfuneko olipolisa elingcolileyo, uThantaswa ugqiba ekubeni abulale umyeni wakhe akuva ngoNozizwe, umncedisi wakwakhe, ukuba uMsindisi nabantakwabo baxoxa ngesithembu. UMfuneko uyaququzelu umfunela abafana bokunqoloba uMsindisi. Ngokwenene uMsindisi ulalelwu ngootsotsi xa aya kwidinga labo lezoshishino eThekwini ngabusuku buthile. Bayambulala emva koko bafowunele uThantaswa, nothi yena avuse uMfuneko kwangoko amxelele ukuba abafana bawenze ngempumelelo umsebenzi, uMsindisi uswelekile.

Uphando ngokusweleka kukaYangaphi luqala emva komngcwabo. UMfuneko, nobethandazelu ukuba eli tyala liphandwe nguye, ufa namthanyana xa liphandwa lutshaba lwakhe, uMfezeko Mapheza. Kwangoko wenza konke okusemandleni ukuba umkhondo wabo ungakhokeleli ngakuThantaswa. UMfuneko uthyhefa ingqondo yepolisa asebenza nalo elingu Vukile Nqoza, ukuba limxelele nantoni na kuphando lwabo noMfezeko. Akuqaphela ukuba uMfuneko uphando lukaMfezeko lungamchana uThantaswa, umbekela izabatha zokumgwinta kwayena lowo esebezisa uNqoza.

Uthi uThantaswa esalindele ukuba kude kudlule le nto yeli tyala lomyeni wakhe, ave ukuba ukhutshiwe nguYangaphi kwizabelo zelifa lakhe. Akatyhafi unyoba uMdlambila oligqwetha eliphume izandla nave ngaye ukuba uyakwazi ukujika ilifa alibhalise ngaye. Ngelishwa uThantaswa wenze impazamo xa asayina loo fomu ngokubhala umhla ongafanelekanga, nto leyo imtsalele amanzi ngomsele kuba kuthe kanti babhaqiwe nguNcedeka. Amagama abo agcwele kumaphephanda emva kokubanjwa kukaMdlambila. Iziganeko ezenzekayo kweli nqanaba zihamba ngesantya esiphezulu.

UThantaswa wayengazikholeluwua izinto awayeziva zisenzeka imihla nezolo, nezazichaphazela ubomi bakhe. Phakathi kwezinto ezazimxikixa ingqondo ubusuku bonke kukuva ukuba uMfuneko noNqoza banqunyanyisiwe emsebenzini ngenxa yokufuna ukubulala uMapheza. Esamangazwe yileyo waphinda weva ukuba uMdlambila ubaniwe. Engekaggibi nokukhuza leyo, ufumana uxwebhu lwencwadi yaseburhulumenteni imazisa ukuba zonke izinto zikaYangaphi uzithabathela ngakuye urhulumente. Uthe eseme nematha, uMfuneko wamchazela ngomphanga wokubanjwa kooSixaki ekubeni esandula ukunqunyanyiselwa imali yakhe ebhankini.

Lithe iliwa lakubheka umoya, izithandwa zaqala ukuxambulisana. Uya kukhumbula, mfundi, ukuba indlala ibangela uchuku, kuba kwezi ntsuku ifriji kaThantaswa ibingenanto ngaphandle kweembombozi zamanzi kuphela. Izimuncu-muncu zibuyele kwamlungu.

Ekuggibeleni kule noveli, uThantaswa udubula uMfuneko akuggiba awujolise kuye umpu, lahlanza iselwa kubo bobabini bengalifumanaga ilifa elo bebelifuna, ukanti uNqoza ebebehamba naye kule ndlela uwetyewe iminyaka elishumi elinambini eqamele ngenqindi eziseleni laze lafunyanwa nguPhumlani ongunya ka Msindisi ilifa.



## ISAHLUKO 6: Uvavanyo

### 6.1 Imizekelo yemibuzo yokuzilungiselela kule noveli:

#### 6.1.1 IMIZEKELO YEMBUZOESISINCOKO SONCWADI NEEMPENDULO

**QAPHELA:**Ubude bempendulo ecwangcwiswe ngokukuko kwisincoko soncwadi kulindeleke okokuba kube ngamagama angama- 340-390.

#### Umbuzo 1

Chaza indlela umbhali amzobe ngayo uMfuneko ukupuhlisa umxholo wolwaphulomthetho kule noveli. [25]

#### IMPENDULO

Amanqakwana mfundi owanikwe apha ngezantsi asisikhokelo soko unokubhala ngako xa ubhala isincoko sakho uphendula lo mbuzo.

Mfundi kulindeleke ukuba uchankcathe kwezi ngongoma zilandelayo:

Ukuzotywa kwabalinganiswa kuxhomekeka ekuben iumlינגaniswa angene phantsi kodidi oluthile lwabalinganiswa. Umzekelo uMfuneko ngumlinganiswa ophambili kuba uthatha indima elinganayo neyomlinganiswa oyintloko. Umbhali unako ukusebenzisa uzobo ngqo ukuchaza abalinganiswa apha umbhali esichazela ngokwakhe izimo zabo. Umbhali usenokusebenzisa uzobo olumayana apha ayeka umlinganiswa azichaze ngokwakhe, abanye abalinganiswa bamchaze okanye abonakale kwizenzo zakhe. UMfuneko Mnenga;

lindlela zokuzoba abalinganiswa zimbini;

- (i) Indlela engqalileyo- uzobo ngokuthe ngqo: Umbhali unokubachaza ngokwakhe okanye athume omnye wabalinganiswa ukuba amchaze umlinganiswa kungenjalo amthiye igama elihambelana nesimo sakhe.
  - (ii) Indlela engangqalanga- uzobo ngokumayana apha umbhali abenza baziqe ngokwabo okanye bazibonakalise ngokwabo izimo zabo. Kule ndlela yokubazoba uyakwazi ukubenza babonakalise icala elinye kuphela kubantu babo oko kukuthi aqaqambise into enye ngaloo mlinganiswa.
- UMfuneko umzoba ngokumnika isihlalo esiphezulu esipoliseni angasihloniphiyo okanye angasiniki sidima aze aqaqambise icala lakhe elibi lokuba lipolisa elingumbulali, elisisaphuli mthetho.
  - Esi sihlalo simnika amagunya okwenza izinto ezinxamnye nesipolisa.
  - Ufuna ukuphanda kuphela amatyala apha aza kuzuza umzekelo xa umfazi ebulele indoda ukuze azuze kwilifa laloo ndoda.
  - Ukho kubiwo lwemipu yamapolisa engungqondongqondo.

### **Ngokumthiya igama**

- Umthiye igama lokuba nguMfuneko wamnika nefani ehambelana nezenzo zakhe enguMnenga. Xa ulicazulula igama eli lithetha ukuba ngenene uyafuneka kwiimeko zolwaphulo mthetho kule ncwadi.
- Umnika ifani enguMnenga. UMnenga sisilwanyana saselwandle esirhuqela kuso kwaxhoba esilifumanayo elwandle. Kule ncwadi simbona erhuqela kuye uThantaswa, uNompumelelo, ooSixaki, ooNqoza kunye nooSiphongo ukuze aphumeze ezakhe iinjongo zokufumana imali. Akamkhathaleli nokuba ugqibela engene kuyiphi ingxaki lowo athe wamrhuqela kuye ujunge ukumnqwamza qha. Akanalo nosini nokuba uThantaswa bazana njani lunye ulwimi asebenza ngalo yimali aza kuyifumana. Umzoba ngokumchaza ngqo.
- Umchaza athi 'wayeyinyoka nesele noMfezeko Mapheza' ngenxa yokuthathelwa kwakhe umntu wakhe onguHlengiwe owayesele wahlukana naye. Oku ukusebenzisa ukuze avale nawaphi na amathuba uMfezeko abenokuwfumana okuphanda eli tyala ngempumelelo.

- Umbhali uchaza njengofikelwe nguSathana akusinga ukuba naye angafumana kule mali kaThantaswa.
- Umbhali umchaza njengomfo onezigigaba uMfuneko- sitsho simve esitsho ukuba uMapheza akazi kuhamba lula kuphando lwakhe ekho. Esinye isigigaba sesi sokudlisa uMapheza ngetyhefu ade amthenele ixhwele uSiphongo ukuba amtshise ngovutha kuba engafuni aphande ityala lokufa kukaMsindisi.Umbona ekuthanda kakhulu ukuphumelela ngezinto ezingekho mthethweni
- Uyamzoba nangokumchaza ngokwakhe okanye amenze azichaze ngokwakhe.
- Ngeentetha zakhe uyatsho ukuba akazi kulungisa mthetho wonakala kudala.
- Uzichaza ngokwakhe azichaze njengesilambi xa ezithelekisa noYangaphi atsho abe angenza nantoni ukuzilinganisa naye.

### **Ukumzoba mayana**

- Sibonisa izenzo zakhe apho azithila ngokwakhe ngezinto azenzayo sitsho sihlumise kuzo ukuba unguMlinganiswa onjani.
- Isenzo sokufowuna esazisa ngomphanga kaMsindisi siyawakhwanqisa amapolisa ukuba ebesele eve ngabani engekho semsebenzini.
- Isenzo sokuthandana noHlengiwe azonde abantu abuye abuye kuhThantaswa simzoba njengodlalani. Akayincami intokazi awayekhe wanayo ubetha ebuyelela kuyo okwezulu laseMthatha. Umzoba njengophuma silwe ingakumbi kulo mba unoHlengiwe phakathi.
- Le mali ayifuna shushu yena, uyamlahla uThantaswa xa eyifuna gqitha kuba eso sisizathu asibekayo sokwahlukana noThantaswa anomntwana naye. Phofu Thantaswa lowo umthembisa ngokumtshata xa iphumile imali yelifa likaMsindisi.
- Umzoba njengopolisa elaphula umthetho nanjengoko umbalisi ezixela izenzo zokuba kwakukudala esamkela iimali zokunyotya zizihange awayezikhulula sele ezibambile.
- Kwalapha uzotya njengopolisa eliba imipu yasemapoliseni aye kuyithengisa ematyotyombeni-emva kokusikisa isitshixo sesitora- oku kuchazwa nguZalala ongumgcini stora emapoliseni.
- Usebenzisa uNqoza ukudlisa uMapheza ngetyhefu ade azame ukumbulalisa nangexhwele yakohlulwa ityhefu.

Umzoba njengengcuka eyambethe ufele lwegusha.

- Uba ngumyebelana ozenza ngathi akazi nto ngokufa kukaMsindisi esazi.
- Uzigqatsela ukuphanda ngemipu elahlekileyo kuba esazi ukuba kufuneka egquke umkhondo.
- Unyoka uMfezeko kwamanye amapolisa njengempimpi-athi udlabanye izithende' ukuze bamthiye bahambele kude kuye.
- Umane exelela uThantaswa ngeemini amapolisa aza kuya kuphanda kwaThantaswa.
- Uzithembile kulo msebenzi wokwenza okubi.

- Xa kuthethwa naye uthi qhuzu qhuzu nje.
- Uphazamisa ingalo yomthetho ngokusuka aman'ukuthi ingqina abathetha nalo ooMapheza ligula ngengqondo.
- Unabo ubuyatha anabo.
- Emva kokutsha kwetyotyombe lakwaSiphongo, nguye owazisa ngokufa kukaMfezeko de kuye kuvelwa kwikhaya lakhe engazazi ukuba uyaxoka.
- Ufaka uThantaswa kwisivumelwano sokuhlawula uSiphongo noMdlambila izivumelwano ezisuke zayilahleko yodwa.
- Ude athi kushiyeke ukuba bayozibonela uMapheza xa engcwatywayo engazi ukuba khange afe uMapheza
- Ubika kuqala kwinto yonke.
- Uxolele ukujinga iliso kunokuba angayifumanu imali kaMsindisi.
- 

### **Umzobe walipolisa elihloniphekileyo**

- Isikhundla sakhe sobuKaptein simenze waba namandla okuphanda amatyala amaninzi, ngesi sikhundla uphande ityala lokubulawa komyen'i kaNompumelelo wakwazi ukugquka umkhondo wababulali. La mavu okuphumelela kulo mzamo uwasebenzisa ekulukuhleni uThantaswa kumkhuba wokubulala indoda yakhe, atsho athenbeke.
  - Umbhalu umnike isikhwasilima sokunyolukela imali ngokokude angene kwizenzo ezininzi zobjophololo ezinjengokulahla umkhondo wababulali bomyeni kaNompumelelo, ukuthenga ababulali ooSixaki babulale uMsindisi ngenjongo yokuba uThantaswa atye ilifa, ukuncedisa uThantaswa ekuthatheni izigqibo kumalinge okufumana ilifa.
  - Ugqamise ubuqhophololo bakhe ngezenzo zakhe ezigwenxa esipoliseni njengokuthengisa imipu atyhole uMapheza, ukufaka ulnspector Nqoza kumgibe wokuthiyisela uMapheza ukuze angabi nampumelelo kuphando lwakhe.
- [25]

### **UMBUZO 2.**

Bonisa ukuba isihloko sencwadi esithi Inkaw' idliw' ilila siyahambelana na neziganeko eziqbekha ebalini.

[25]

## **IMPENDULO**

**Amanqakwana mfundi owanikwe apha ngezantsi asisikhokelo soko unokubhala ngako xa ubhala isincoko sakho uphendula lo mbuzo.**

### **Mfundu kulindeleke ukuba uchankcathe kwezi ngongoma zilandelayo:**

Eli liqhalo elisekwe kubantu abangenalo usizi xa besenza izinto ezimanyumnyezi nabanjongo ikukwanezisa ezabo iimfuno bengakhathali nokuba izenzo zabo zichaphazela bani njani.

- Kule noveli kukho abalinganiswa abathe baba ngamaxhoba abo banyolukileyo bengenalo nosizi.
- Umlinganiswa onguThantaswa wazimanya ngeqhina lomtshato noMsindisi kuba eneenjongo zokuxhamla kubutyebi anabo. UThantaswa umtshato wakhe uwusekele kwizinto anazo uMsindisi, hayi eluthandweni, umzekelo; imoto eyiMercedes Benz eqhutywa nguMsindisi, indlu ahlala kuyo amashishini nemali yakhe.
- Ubumnandi emtshatweni kaThantaswa noMsindisi bajika baba yincindi yekhala mhla ugqirha wafumanisa ukuba abasayi kuphinda bafumane bantwana.
- Ugqirha wabacebisa ukuba xa besabelana ngesondo mabasebenzise ikhondom kuba ukukhulelwa kukaThantaswa kwakhona kungabeka ubomi bakhe esichengeni.
- Ukungonwabi emtshatweni wakhe uThantaswa kwabangela ukuba baye kugqirha wengqondo bafumane iingcebiso, waza wabanika icebo lokuba basebenzise imithambo ukuthothisa imeko yabo yoxinzelelo.
- Eyona nto eyabangela ukuba uThantaswa angonwabi emtshatweni wakhe kukufumanisa ukuba uMsindisi uceba ukuthatha isithembu.
- Ukudibana kukaThantaswa noMfuneko awayefudula ethandana naye kwindawo yomthambo kwavuselela uthando lwabo.
- Kwincoko ephakathi kukaThantaswa noMfuneko kwavela ukuba uMfuneko nguye owayephanda ityala lokugwintwa komyen'i kaNompumelelo owayengusomashishini nelingazanga lihambele ndawo. Oku kwabangela ukuba liqine icebo likaThantaswa lokufuna ukubulala uMsindisi ukuze afumane ilifa.
- UThantaswa wayecinga ukuba izinto zikaMsindisi zibhaliswe ngaye kwaye yena ezibona efana noNompumelelo engayazi ukuba uMsindisi unomntwana wangaphandle.
- UMsindisi ube lixhoba likaThantaswa noMfuneko nabathe ababi nalusizi ngaye. Oku kwenzeka ngokuthi bathenge abantu bokumbulala ukuze bona bazuze ubutyebi.
- Ababulali bakaMsindisi ooSixaki nabo zange babe nasizi bamdubula, ngokukaBhanqo umantshingilana wasitsho isikhalo uMsindisi etarhuzisa ecenga ukuba makangabulawa koko zange basihoye bambulala baza umzimba wakhe bawushiya emotweni.

- UMapheza ongumcuphi noyinyoka nesele noMfuneko wonyulwa ukuba ibe nguye ophanda ngokubulawa kukaMsindisi. • Olu phando Iwabukhulisa ngakumbi ubutshaba phakathi kukaMfuneko noMapheza kuba zange izinto zihambe ngendlela awayenqwena ngayo uMfuneko ukuba ibe nguye umphandi weli tyala.
- UMapheza naye ebelixhoba likaMfuneko noThantaswa kuba bazama ngandlela zonke bengenalusizi befuna ukumbulala ukuze ityala liphelele emoyeni.
- Oku kwabangela ukuba uThantaswa athi makabulawe uMapheza mve xa athi,'kakade inkawu idliw'ilila'. Bamenzela amayelenqe okumbulala ababinasizi ngaye mhla bemgalelela ityhefu etywaleni emngcwabeni.
- Kwakhona benza iinzame zokumtshisela endlwini ngexesha bemsu exhweleni uSiphongo ukuba atshiswe nendlu afe, waze wasindiswa nguNontsikelelo.
- Umyeni kaNompumelelo naye xa sisiva ngoMfuneko waba lixhoba likaNompumelelo ongazange abe nasizi nguye waze wamthengela ootsotsi bamgwinta ukuze abe ngusomashishini.
- Unyana kaMsindisi uPhumlani babefuna ukumenza ixhoba kuba uThantaswa noMdlambila benza iyelenqe lokujika umyolelo kaMsindisi owayebhalise izinto zakhe ngonyana wakhe, zange babe nosizi bawujika uMdlambila enethemba lokufumana isabelo sakhe baza bachanwa ngumhla wabo abawubhalayo.
- Ixhwele uSiphongo naye zange abe nasizi nguMapheza mhla ethengwa nguMfuneko ukuba abulale uMapheza, watshisa ibobosi awayekulo ude atsho ngomlomo wakhe uSiphongo xa ava isikhalo esikrakra siphuma kweli bobosi uthi 'inkawu idliw'ilila mfana wam, indlela eya empumelelweni ifuna umntu onesibindi sikasathana. Wothuka wabanda akufumanisa ukuba laa mntu ebemtshisa ecinga ukuba nguMapheza kanti ngunyana wakhe uSakhiwo.
- Kucacile ukuba ngenene inkawu idliwe ilila kuba baninzi abantu ababe ngamaxhoba kaThantaswa noMfuneko nangona bengazange baphumelele nje kuba zange balifumane ilifa likaMsindisi ukusuka apho baphela besifa.

[25]

### **UMBUZO 3.**

Phicotha isigqebelo esisetyenziswe ngumbhali ukuphuhlisa umxholo webali. Kwenze oko ngokuthi ujunge iintetho nezenzo zomlinganiswa oyintloko kule noveli.

[25]

### **IMPENDULO.**

**Amanqakwana mfundi owanikwe apha ngezantsi asisikhokelo soko unokubhala ngako xa ubhala isincoko sakho uphendula lo mbuzo.**

#### **Mfundu kulindeleke ukuba uchankcathe kwezi ngongoma zilandelayo:**

- Isigqebelo ngumahluko kubaliso obonakala phakathi kokuthethwayo nokusingiselwe kuko, okuthethwayo nokwenziwayo, okulindelekileyo nokude kwabe kuyenzeka, okuthethwayo kunye noko kwaziwa ngabanye malunga naloo nto.
- Sisetyenziswa kakhulu ukubonisa/ ukuphuhlisa impoxo okanye ukuhlekisa ngobutyhakala bomlinganiswa okanye ukuphuhlisa intlekele kwibalana elo.
- Sibonakala ngokuthi isenzo somlinganiswa siphume kwinkalo ebingalindekanga okanye intetho yomlinganiswa othile ingangqamani nesiphumo sesenzo ngokuchaseneyo nenjongo leyo yentetho yesithethi
- Isigqebelo ke ngoko yintetho embaxa, nethi aphi kobo bume bayo/ bumbolo-mbini idale impoxo. UKula kule noveli yakhe usihlwayele esi sagwelo. Yiva amazwi kaThantaswa xa ethetha nomama wakhe kunomyayi ngomba wesithembu ocetywayo emzini wakhe. Esi sibini sizibeka ethembeni kuba sicinga ukuba uThixo ukhusela nezikrelemnqa.
- uThantaswa uzingomba isifuba ngokuba noThixo ophilayo xa efuna ukudla imali kaMsindisi ngobuqhetseba. Iyamcapshukisa into yokungabandakanya kwakhe kweli bhunga.
- Unina uNonkanyiso umthuthuzela ngelithi uThixo amkhonzayo yena unxiba ibhulukhwe emfutshane kangangendalela azityhila msinyane ngayo izinto ezenzeka ebantwini bakhe. Abo bantu athetha ngabo nguye nentombi yakhe uThantaswa. Isigqebelo kule ntetho kukuba ekuggibeleni uThantaswa ulahlwa nguThixo wakhe ophilayo nokhawuleza ukuyivelisa inyani.
- UThantaswa uziyelele ukuba lonke ilifa likaMsindisi liza kuba lelakhe akukho namnye oza kukhatha phantsi kulo kodwa ekuggibeleni ilifa likaMsindisi lifunyanwa nguPhumlani, unyana kaMsindisi, ngelixa yena adliwa ziimpethu neembovane phantsi komhlaba engafumana nesangcosi. Oyena mntu oza kuliva ngokunuka okwenyama yamaggirha ilifa likaMsindisi ngumama wakhe uNonkanyiso.
- UThantaswa uthanda ukusebenzisa ibinzana elithi,:uThixo ophilayo” ngubani onoThixo ophilayo phakathi kwakhe nekhaya lakwaYangaphi?

- UThantaswa ugatyelwe yimela esandleni kuba oyena mntu unxityelwe ibhulukhwe emfutshane ikwanguye lo. Yimpoxo le esetyenziselwe ukuhlekisa nezishwabulo zakhe ezingenandawo entliziyweni yoMdali.
- Siyabonakala isigqebelo kwixhwele lodumo uSiphongo emva kokuba litshisele uMapheza nomkhukhu ngovutha. Bona indlela uSiphongo angenanceba namfobe ngomntu kodwa indlela othuka ngayo akuxelelwu nguNontsikelelo ukuba laa mkhukhu utshileyo ngulo ubusetyenziswa ngunyana wakhe uSakhiwo. Isigqebelo yinto yokuba kubhubha unyana wakhe endaweni kaMfezeko.

[25]

## UMBUZO 4

Umzingisiakanashwa. Ngqina lo mxholo ngeziganeko ezingqonge uMfezeko kule noveli.

[25]

## IMPENDULO

**Amanqawkana mfundi owanikwe apha ngezantsi asisikhokelo soko unokubhala ngako xa ubhala isincoko sakho uphendula lo mbuzo.**

### Mfundu kulindeleke ukuba uchankcathe kwezi ngongoma zilandelayo:

Ngamanye amazwi isaci sithetha ukuba ukungancami okanye ukunganikezeli kwiimeko ezinzima kuba nomvuzo. UMfezeko, lipolisa elizinikezele ekulweni ubugewu ngeli xesha ugxa wakhe uMfuneko antywile nzulu kumkhuba wobugewu. Unikwa umsebenzi wokuphanda ababulali bakaMsindisi ngexesha kanye uMfuneko alilaleleyo eli tyala ukuze azuze ngalo. Ngoko nangoko kuyacaca ukuba umqobo wokuqala uza kuba nguMfuneko lo.

- UMapheza uMfezeko igama, ulithatha eli tyala uMfuneko elilalele kuba efuna ukugquka umkhondo kakade.
- Engekathathi nonyawo uMapheza ukusuka kwindawo yexhwayelo, uMfuneko sele exelela uThantaswa ukuba amapolisa asendleleni eza kuye.
- UMfuneko uyatsho ngowakhe umlomo ukuba akuzi kuba lula kuye ukuba amsele inyongo uMfezeko kuba abakhelani mililo kakade, kodwa amvuyise uThantaswa ngokuthi angaxhali kuba akazi kuhamba lula uMfezeko ekho yena Mfuneko.
- Ngoko nangoko uThantaswa umthembisa ngento eya kumenza ancume yedwa xa efike ebhankini uMfuneko xa enokumbambela iibreki kuMapheza. Bayavumelana ukuba into eya kwenza liphele eli tyala kukuba uMapheza afe ukuze yena Mfuneko aziggatsele ukuliphanda lize liphelele emoyeni ityala. Balikhupha litsole kwincoko yabo ukuba makafe kuba kakade inkawu idliw'ilila ngokuba soze bonwabe.

- Kwangoko uMfuneko uhlalela ukumana esazisa uThantaswa ngenyathelo ngalinye likaMfezeko.
- UMapheza noBhadula nesipolisa xa kuxoxwa kuvezwa iimbono ngeli tyala, uMfuneko uvala ngelithi kuxhaphakile ukuba umfazi abekwe ityala efuna ukubatyhafisa. De agquke umkhondo ngelithi ababulali ngabantu abangathunywanga mntu abazizikrelemnqa ngendalo kunjalonje axoxe ngelithi uMsindisi ubulawe kuba ebесala nemoto mhlawumbi.
- Uyaqina uMapheza kwimbono yakhe ngelithi ukuba bebefuna izinto zikaMsindisi bebengekhe bayidlakaze kangaka imoto injongo ibikukubulala qwaba.
- UMfuneko ude amlumkise uMapheza ukuba kufuneka achule ukunyathela ngenxa yohlobo lwetyala aliphandayo.
- Uyazifungela uMapheza de athi 'umqol'uphandle kwezo zikrelemnqa kwaye ukuba zisahamba phakathi kwabantu azilibonanga eliwinayo'.
- UMapheza ethetha noNjinga nje uMfuneko ukrobe ngefestile.
- UMfuneko umembela imisele uMfezeko ngokuxokisa amanye amapolisa ngelithi uza kumpimpa kwapolisa kwaye wamtyabeka ngokuthi ungungcothoza oyimpimpi ekungalunganga ukusebenza naye esikhululweni.
- Uxoka ngaye uMapheza kuNqoza, athi wantama uSajini Zalala owagxothwayo ukuze aphelelwe ngumsebenzi, phofu ngemipu eyayiyawabiwe nguye lo Mfuneko. Ude amthiye ukuba ulirhamba lesiziba. Ude uthenga amapolisa ukuba ahambelle kude naye.
- UNqoza uyayithenga le mbono ade abibitheke ngumsindo ukuqinisekisa ukuba intsebenziswano kuphando lweli tyala ayiyikubuya ibe kho.
- UMfuneko ubethelela izikhonkwane ngokuthi makaliwe uMfezeko.
- UNqoza ucelwa kanye kwesi sithuba ukuba ancedise uMapheza kuphando lweli tyala.
- UNqoza uzimisele ukuba uMapheza akayi kufumana mixhaka ngenxa yakhe tu kunjalo nje uthi efuna ukungangeni kweli tyala aboniswe nguMfuneko ukuba uya kuphosa injongo yakhe ngoMapheza ukuba akalithathi.
- Akuvuma uNqoza uyalelwa ukuba adlulise konke okufunyenwe nguMfezeko eluphandweni kuMfuneko lilonke abe nguKhala wakhe ade azincome ukuba umdlise umgquba wehagu ngoMapheza. UNqoza akancedisi sele kumele ukuba abuze imibuzo kuThantaswa mhla baseVuli Valley.
- UMapheza uneempawu azibonayo ezifana nokungcangcazelia kwezandla, ukugushugushuza, ukubila. Akafuni uNqoza ukuba benze ustap and search ekrokra uMapheza.
- UNqoza uyigalela amanzi into yokungahambelani kwentetho kayise kaMsindisi nekaThantaswa ebonwa nguMapheza kodwa ayiqaphele loo nto uMapheza.
- Umile uMapheza ekuthini lo mfazi unolwazi ngokufa kukaMsindisi kodwa umkhondo uman'ukulahlwa nguNqoza lo kodwa yena ngezakhe iinjongo.

- UNqoza umana ukuxelela uMfuneko ngeziphumo zophando ayalwe ukuba angayivumi eyokuba uThantaswa wayamene nokufa komyen i wakhe.
- UThantaswa uyabuza ukuba kanti ufa nini lo Mapheza unezothe? Ivela ngoko nangoko ingcina yokuba uza kumyela kwixhwele lakhe uSiphongo afune umalingatshoni. UThantaswa umfuna ngembumbulu phakathi kwamehlo kuphele into ebithethwa.
- UMfezeko uphupha esesibhedlele enxibe iimpahla zezigulana uHlengiwe elila ecaleni kwakhe kanti kuloko uMfuneko eza kumgalelela lo malingatshoni wetyhefu kwisiselo sakhe ethumela uNqoza.
- Esesibhedlele njalo ooSixaki bangena kwakhe bayogoqulula befuna nantoni na enokuphazamisa olu phando baphuma bephaca.
- Akuphuma elCU uMapheza uThantaswa noMfuneko baqulunqa ukumfaka phantsi kwengubo kaqaqqa.
- Xa ethi 'ukufa ukwahlule' uNqoza akapheli mandla uze kumlobela ukuba amse exhweleni eliza kumtshisa ngovutha. Xa efika exhweleni kanti beviwe nguNontsikelelo ongumkhwetha kaSiphongo ukuba bafuna ukumbulala.
- Usindiswa nguNontsikelelo uMapheza ngokuthi amyalele ukuba asabe ngobusuku obo besiganeko, apho athi akuphila azimisele ukuphanda eyedwa ngaphandle koNqoza. Uba namanakani wokuba uMfuneko unesandla kuzo zonke iimeko angene kuzo. UNontsikelelo uyavuzwa nguMapheza ngomsebenzi wakhe omhle.
- Akubuyela emsebenzini uMapheza, uNqoza noMfuneko banqunyanyiswa emsebenzini.
- UMapheza uliphanda ityala lokufa kukaMsindisi ade abafumane ababulali ngokubaxelwelwa nguBhanqo ngoMbuzeli emva kokubathembisa nangamabhaso ancumisayo.
- USixaki uyaloqa avele onke amanyundululu bade bagwetywe. Bayaguqlana ooZalala noNqoza ngokuba uMapheza akenzanga nto nguMfuneko.
- UThantaswa uzidubula kanye noMfuneko aphume etshaya uMapheza ebubini.
- Oku kumphumelela kwakhe uMapheza kungqina ukuba ngokwenene umzingisi akanashwa kuba naku ephumelela noxa bekuqale kwangathi akuzukulunga.

[25]

## **UMBUZO 5**

Phicotha isimo sentlalo kule ncwadi ethi, “Inkawu Idliw’ilila”, phantsi kwezi ngongoma zilandelayo.

1. Indawo
2. Ixesha

[25]

## **IMPENDULO**

**Amanqakwana mfundi owanikwe apha ngezantsi asisikhokelo soko unokubhala ngako xa ubhala isincoko sakho uphendula lo mbuzo.**

**Mfundu kulindeleke ukuba uchankcathe kwezi ngongoma zilandelayo:**

Umfundi ulindeleke ukuba abonakalise isimo sentlalo siphuhlisa umxholo; mawucace umxholo lowo athetha ngawo, umzekelo ubundlobongela abunambuyekezo. Isimo sentlalo siquka indawo eliqhubeka kuyo ibali, ixesha ngokwasezimbalini kanti neemeko abantu abaphila phantsi kwazo. Ixesha njengesinye sezixhobo zokwakha isimo sentlalo ebalini, lityhilwa sisinxibo nezinto abalinganiswa abazisebenzisayo, izinto abazixabisileyo nabakholelwa kuzo, iintetha zabo nendlela abenza ngayo izinto.

**Indawo njengesolotya lesimo sentlalo:**

- Ibalu liqhubeka eGcuwa, eMthatha naseDutywa, elalini nasedolophini. Kuvela uThantaswa ekuqaleni kwebali okhaya lakhe likwilali yaseDutywa evela eyunivesithi eMthatha.
- Umiselwa yimoto kaMsindisi okwanguSomashishini waseGcuwa. Kanti ulwazi oluvelayo lolokuba uThantaswa unaye umfana ancuma naye, uMfuneko ongowaseDutywa, anomntwana naye.
- Into yokuba efunda eMthatha uThantaswa engowaseDutywa, imenza ahlangane noMsindisi ohlala eGcuwa, esendleleni eya eDutywa.
- UMsindisi uwa kule ntombi kuba iyimbelukazi kanti yena uThantaswa utsalwa nakukubona umfo ohamba ngemoto ekudidi oluphezulu.
- Elalini yakhe uThantaswa iindaba zokudibana noMsindisi uziphalazela umhlobokazi wakhe uNomathamsanqa, omxelela ngakumbi ngoMsindisi, amkhuthaze ukuba angamyeki.
- Kusedolophini eGcuwa apho uMfuneko acacelwayo ukuba uThantaswa sele ehamba ethandana nomnye umntu kuba embona esiya kungena kwimesidisi kaMsindisi.

- Ukuhlala kukaThantaswa elalini eDutywa abe uMsindisi ehlala edolophini eGcuwa kwenze ukuba kube lula kuThantaswa ukumxokisa ngomntwana wakhe uSindiswa athi ungudade wabo, kuba uMsindisi engazi ngokukhula kukaThantaswa.
- Akuba etshatile uThantaswa noMsindisi uphela esiya kuhlala elokishini eVuli Valley nto leyo yenze ukuba ahlangane noNompumelelo onguSomashishinikazi owazana noMsindisi. Uva ukuba uNompumelelo ngumhlolokazi, kwaye usele namashishini endoda yakhe, de eve nokuba indoda yakhe yahlaselwa zizihange ezangena emzini wakhe ezhialele.
- UThantaswa uphela naye engumhlobo kaNompumelelo de anqwenele ubomi obumnandi abubona buphilwa nguNompumelelo.
- Ukuhlala elokishini apha kukho iindawo ezinoomatshini bokuthamba kwenze lula ukuba uMfuneko ahlangane noThantaswa de babe bayabuyelana bathandane, aze abe lunchedo uMfuneko kwiyelenqe lokubulala uMsindisi.
- Ubomi basedolophini nentlalo yakhona yenza kube lula kuThantaswa ukwenzela uMsindisi iyelenqe lokuhlaselwa zizigwinta azithengileyo xa eqonda ukuba usenokwaliwa nguMsindisi.
- Izikrelemnqa zithi zakuba izinto zikaMsindisi emotweni kube lula ukuzithengisa kwishibhini kaMbuzeli kuba kuxhaphakile elokishini ukuthengiswa kwezinto ezibiweyo.
- Eli bali likwaqhubeka nakuCentane. Kwakukho amaxesha apha uThantaswa wayengena inkonzo nabazali bakaMsindisi.
- Umsebenzi wokukhulula kwakhe izila uThantaswa wenzelwa emzini wakhe eNtabezulu.
- UThantaswa kunye noMsindisi ihoneymoon yabo bayenzela phantsi kweNtab'eTafie eKapa.
- Bakhwela inqwelomoya ukusinga eKapa.
- Batyelela iindawo ezahlukileyo ezizezi; Waterfront, Table Mountain neSea Point.

#### **Ixesha ngenjesolotya lesimo sentlalo:**

- Ibalu liqhubeka kula maxesha okhanyo zisuka nje ebalini, kuvela ukuba kuyafundwa kuba uThantaswa uhlangana noMsindisi, evela kwiyunivesithi afunda kuyo. Kanti abalinganiswa abadlala indima ephambili bavela bekwizikhundla zokongamela bambi bengoomantyi, nto leyo yayifudula ingenjalo.
- Abantu bangabantu abanezinto zabo, kwaye banemali. UMsinidis unguSomashishini owaziwayo kanti uNompumelelo ongumhlolokazi wongamele amashishini endoda yakhe.
- Abalinganiswa abadlala indima ephambili bebonke bangabahlali basedolophini eGcuwa, oku kudiza ukuguquka kwamaxesha.
- Abantu abatsha abazamkeli izinto ezingamasiko nezithethe zamandulo umzekelo, umcimbi wesithembu nokuba uyinto eyayifudula isenzeka, uThantaswa njengomntwana wala maxesha

akasamkeli. Sithi sakunga singanyanzelisa kudaleke uthanda emtshatweni wakhe noMsindisi. Kwa unina kaThantaswa kuqala umkhuthazela ukuba angavumi.

- Ixabiso nodidi abekwa kulo umntu lilawulwa kukufuma kwepokotho yakhe, nto leyo idizwa zizinto anazo. UNomathamsanqa uyamkhwezelu uThantaswa ukuba athandane noMsindisi kuba engusomashishini, ngoko ke unemali. Oku kukhokelela ekubeni uThantaswa alahle uMfuneko onguyise womntwana wakhe, afihle naloo mntwana kuMsindisi.
- Ngenxa yokubaabantu bekhelope ngemali, abafazi benza amayelenqe okubulala amadoda abo. UThantaswa uthi akubona uNompumelelo ongumfazi ophumeleleyo oneemali enze iyelenqe lokubulala eyakhe indoda.
- Kangangokuba imali ibonwa njengeyona nto, uMfuneko, uMdlambila bazibandakanya kumayelenqe kuba bejunge ukuzuza imali.
- Kuthengwa abafana abangootsotsi abadla iziyobisi ukuze benze izenzo zobugwinta, nto ezo zixhaphake kakhulu kula maxesha.
- Kulula ukuba kwensiwe amayelenqe okubulala ngenxa yokunyolukela imali kuba abalinganiswa baphila kwixesha apho kulula ukuba umntu abe nompu, kanti loo mayelenqe aqulunqwa kusetyenziswa izixhobo zale mihla eziziselula.
- Kukho izibhedlele ezibubungqina bokuba eli bali lihubeka kwixesha langoku sele kukho umfutho waseNtshona, umzekelo uMapheza wayelaliswe kuso ngexesha edliswe ityhefu emngcwabeni ngooMfuneko. Oku kungqina ukuba apho kukho isibhedlele kukho oogqirha, oonesi namayeza esilungu. Isikhululo samapolisa, amapolisa, iimantyi, amaggwetha neemoto zingqina ukuba ngenene leli xesha siphila kulo.
- Unxibelewano luyakhawuleza kuba kusetyenziswa iifowuni, kungoko kwaba lula nakuMfuneko ukwazisa uThantaswa mhla wayeza kundwendwelwa ngamapolisa eze kumncina ngokufa komyen i wakhe.
- Amasela nezigwinta arhwaphiliza iifowuni zodidi, iiwotshi nto ezo zibe zezityhila umkhondo wezigwinta zikaMsindisi.
- UMapheza usinda ekufeni ngokuba abalekiselwe esibhedlele afumane unyangloogqirha bale mihla, libe liyaphanza iyelenqe lokumbulala.
- Utya idiso alithengelwe nguMfuneko, ngexesha le-After tears emngcwabeni, nto ezo zivela kula maxesha okhanyo apho kungabonwa nto ityhulu ukusela konwatwy kubhujive.
- Izaphuli-mthetho zilulekwa kwiinkundla ezitshila ngomthetho waseNtshona, oko kubonisa ukuba ibali lelalamaxesha.
- UMsindisi, ngenxa yokuba ephila kula maxesha okhanyo ube nakho ukuliqamangela ngokwenza umyolelo (will) welifa lakhe akuqonda ukuba inkosikazi yakhe inonyawo lwemfene ayisathembekanga kuye. Uthi sele ebhubhile imbulele inkosikazi yakhe kodwa ilifa lifunyanwe ngunyana wakhe.

- Ngenxa yokuba ilifa lisabiwa ngendlela yakwaMlungu, kubhalwa kutyikitywe, oku kuncede ukuba athi uThantaswa sele ecinga ukuba ufilelele ngoncedo lukaMdlambila kwilifa likaMsindisi, suka achanwe ngumthetho okuloo maxwebhu aziziqhamo zokungena kwempucuko yaseNtshona ngokuthi abanjiswe kukubhala umhla wokutyikitya odiza ukuba elo xwebhu lelifa lenziwe nguMdlambila kutsha ngobuqhetseba.

[25]



#### **6.1.2 IMIZEKELO YEMIBUZO EMIFUTSHANE NEEMPENDULO.**

**Mfundи kweli candelo lemibuzo emifutshane uza kunikwa isicatshulwa esicatshulwe kwinoveli esiya kuba sisikhokelo kwimibuzo oza kuyibuzwa.**

#### **INKAWU IDLIW'ILILA – S Kula**

#### **UMBUZO 6: UMBUZO OMFUTSHANE**

**Funda ezi zicatshulwa zoncwadi zilandelayo, wandule uphendule imibuzo elandelayo.**

#### **ISICATSHULWA A**

'Ngu-Advocate Mdlambila lo uthetha naye, osebenza kumbutho wamaggwetha akwaNcamani and Associates,' watsho ethetha ngokuzola uMdlambila. Wayebeke iglesi yotywala phambi kwakhe njengoko kwakungoLwesihlanu, nenyanga iphelile. Wothuka wangcangcazela uThantaswa akuva kubizwa amagama adibene namaggwetha, nokwenza ebusuku. Lifuna ntoni? 'Ndinakunceda ngantoni ke bhuti?' wabuza ekhwebela kufuphi uMfuneko. Wayekhuphe amehlo kukothuka, engekaswabuluki ebusweni. 'Ndinqwenela ukukubona malunga nokwabiwa kwelifa lomyeni wakho uMsindisi Yangaphi. Bekungalunga ukuba singabonana nokuba kungomso,' watsho ebbodla ebuyisa inkodusu uJolinkomo. 'Ufuna sabe ilifa likaMsindisi? Andikuva kakuhle bhuti kule ndawo yokwabiwa kwelifa,' watsho ejonge kuMfuneko uThantaswa, uvalo luphuma ngomlomo. 'Ndifuna ukukubonisa ukuba labiwe njani na ilifa ngumyeni wakho. Ukuba uyayazi ke indlela elabiwe ngayo akukho ngxaki. Kodwa mna ndingumntu wasemzini

5

10

kukhona endikukrokrelayo ekwabiweni kwalo. Yiyo loo nto ndinqwenela ukudibana nawe kwamsinyane. Ndifuna ukukuvusa,' watsho ethabatha ithamo ebhiyeni uMdlambila owayelisoka elihlala lodwa. Yamothusa le ndawo uThantaswa, wazibona sel' engangcazela nezandla ezi.	15
'Kulungile ngomso singabonana, bhuti. Ndicela ukuba uze apha emzini wam,' watsho uThantaswa, emva koko wamzobela indlela eza emzini wakhe, bahlukana. Wazijula esofeni uThantaswa emva kokuba ethethe noMdlambila. Wathula ixesha elide ejonge phantsi, ebambelele esilevini. 'Ngubani lo ubuthetha naye ngezinto zelifa?'	20

- 6.1 'Ngu-Advocate Mdlambila lo uthetha naye, osebenza kumbutho wamagqwetha akwaNcamani and Associates ...' (Kumgca 1–2)

Wafikelela njani uMdlambila kwiincwadi zelifa likaMsindisi? (2)

- 6.2 '... wabuza ekhwebela kufuphi uMfuneko.' (Kumgca5- 6)

Yintoni eyenza ukuba uMfuneko angakwazi kuyitya imali yelifa likaThantaswa? (2)

- 6.3 'Ndifuna ukukubonisa ukuba labiwe njani na ilifa ngumyeni wakho.' (Kumgca 11)

Xela izinto zibe mBINI ezabiwayo zomyeni kaThantaswa ngababulali bakhe. (2)

- 6.4 'Ukuba uyayazi ke indlela elabiwe ngayo akukho ngxaki.' (Kumgca 11–12).

YayingengoMdlambila yedwa owazi indlela elabiwe ngayo ilifa likaMsindisi. Cacisa. (2)

- 6.5 "Ndifuna ukukuvusa," watsho ethabatha ithamo ebhiyeni uMdlambila ..." (Kumgca 14–15)

Njongo ni awayenayo uMdlambila xa wayezixakekisa ngokwazisa uThantaswa ngeli lifa. (2)

- 6.6 'Wathula ixesha elide ejonge phantsi, ebambelele esilevini.' (Kumgca 19-20)

Loluphi udidi lwempixano oluvezwa kule migca ingentla? Xhasa impendulo yakho (2)

- 6.7 ... owayelisoka elihlala lodwa.' (Kumgca 15)

Loluphi udidi lozobo olusetyenziswe kulo mgca ungentla? Xhasa impendulo yakho.

(2)

## ISICATSHULWA B

MHLA WABUYELA YENA UMAPHEZA emsebenzini wavuyelwa ngumntu wonke. UMfuneko noNqoza bona bathi bakumbona emi namanye amapolisa baphuma ngabanye kuloo ofisi babe kuyo. Wangena nje e-ofisini yabo wabulisa kwababelapho, emva koko waxwesela e-ofisini kaNjinga. Wamchubela lonke ibali lokugula kwakhe, wagqibela ngewayekuxelelwwe nguNontsikelelo kune nasandula ukukuva ngoHlengiwe malunga nomfazi kaYangaphi noMfuneko. Yothuka yabambelela ngezandla entloko iNtsumpa. Yathula ixesha elide, emva koko yathetha ngokungathi iyaphupha. 'Umfazi kaYangaphi uyazazi iindaba kodwa ke ungamndwebisi. Aba babini bona baza kuwukhomba umzi osilileyo,' watsho uNjinga ebucaphuka. Emva kokuthetha noMapheza, uNjinga wabizela e-ofisini yakhe umncedisi wakhe, uMandla Nkomo, uZikhali omkhulu, nowayengetho emsebenzini ukwenzeke kweso sishiqi. Wamxelela ngako konke akuve ngoMapheza. Wothuka naye uNkomo ngendlela ebonakalayo. 'Mfo kaZikhali, asinako ukusebenza nababulali abakwangabakhuseli bezikrelemnqa. UMfuneko noNqoza kufuneka benqunyanyisiwe emsebenzini wabo ngawo lo mzuzu lo gama sisenza uphando ngezi zityholo zixelwa nguMapheza,' watsho uNjinga. 'Liyinyaniso elo Holomi. Ukuba ngenene nangenyaniso bangabatyholwa kule nto, kufuneka senze ngabo umzekelo. Kufuneka bawazi ukuba umthetho uyasebenza nakubantu bomthetho uqobo,' wangqina ngelo uNkomo. Ngokwenene yathi ifika imini emaqanda, wabe uMfuneko noNqoza bebethwa ngumoya elokishini. Ilishwa labo ke kukuba banqunyanyiswa ngaphandle komvuzo wenyanga ngenxa yobunyekenyekе bezityholo zabo.

5

10

15

20

- 6.8 'MHLA WABUYELA YENA UMAPHEZA emsebenzini wavuyelwa ngumntu wonke.'  
(Kumgca 1)

Chaza indlela uMapheza awasinda ngayo ekubulaweni nguSiphongo.

(2)

- 6.9 'Mfo kaZikhali, asinako ukusebenza nababulali abakwangabakhuseli bezikrelemnqa.'  
(Kumgca 12-13)

Simveza njengomlinganiswa onjani uNjinga esi sivakalisi. Xhasa impendulo yakho.

(2)

- 6.10 'UMfuneko noNqoza kufuneka benqunyanyisiwe emsebenzini wabo ngawo lo mzuzu ...'  
(Kumgca 13-14)
- UNqoza wangena kulo mgibe weyelenqe lokubulala uMapheza ngokuqhathwa  
nguMfuneko. Ngqina oku. (2)
- 6.11 ... lo mzuzu lo gama sisenza uphando ngezi zityholo zixelwa  
nguMapheza," ..." (Kumgca 14–15)
- Uloluphi udidi lomlinganiswa uMapheza kule noveli? Xhasa impendulo yakho (3)
- 6.12 'Ngokwenene yathi ifika imini emaqanda, wabe uMfuneko noNqoza bebethwa ngumoya  
elokishini.' (Kumgca 18-19)
- Le migca ingentla isityhilela ntoni malunga nesimo sentlalo? (2)

[25]

## **IIMPENDULO ZEMIBUZO.**

- 6.1 Weba ifayili kaMsindisi enolwabiwo lwelifa kwiofisi yabo, wayifunda.√√ (2)
- 6.2 UThantaswa akazange alifumane ilifa likaMsindisi. √√/ Akazange abenayo kwanto  
uThantaswa kuba naye wayencwase elikaMsindisi elathi kanti libhalwe ngoPhumlani  
unyana kaMsindisi. √√
- (Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 6.3 Isipaji, iwotshi, unomyayi onekhompyutha. √√  
(Nasiphi na isibini kwezi.) (2)
- 6.4 UNcedeka Sikhalazo owayeliggwethakazi kwakwiofisi ephangela uMdlambila wayekhe  
wayivula ifayili yelifa likaMsindisi Yangaphi wayifunda weva ukuba ilifa labelwe  
uPhumlani.√√ (2)
- 6.5 Wayejonge ukuba afumane intlawulo yesigidi seerandi kwelo lifa likaMsindisi. √√ (2)

- 6.6 Yimpixano yangaphakathi. ✓ Kuba uThantaswa akathulanga nje uyacinga uphethwe lixhala lomba welifa likaMsindisi ekucaca ukuba liyaxoxisa. ✓ (2)
- 6.7 Luzobo-ngqo. ✓ Kuba umbhali umchaza ngokwakhe uMdlambila kwesi sivakalisi. ✓ (2)
- 6.8 Walunyukiswa nguNontsikelelo ukuba azimele emke kuba uSiphongo wayeneenjongo zokumtshisela kwityotyombe awayemlalise kulo✓✓/ UNontsikelelo wamchazela ngeyelenqe likaSiphongo noMfuneko lokumbulala. ✓✓  
(Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 6.9 Simveza njengomlinganiswa onomqolo✓ kuba unyanisekile emsebenzini wakhe wobupolisa kwayeakanalusini nakubani na othe waphula umthetho. ✓ (2)
- 6.10 UMfuneko waxokisa uNqoza ngokuthi nguMapheza owammpimpa ngokuza emsebenzini enxilile yabe inguye, kuba efuna uNqoza amncedise ekubulaleni uMapheza kwaye asenge neendaba ngophando. ✓✓ (2)
- 6.11 Ungumlinganiswa ongumchasi. ✓ Kuba nguye olwa ukuba uThantaswa ongumlinganiswa oyintloko angalizuzi ilifa likaMsindisi alifunayo ngokuthi amveze ukuba nguye umbulali. ✓✓/ Ungumlinganiswa osicaba. ✓ Kuba ubona izinto cala nye, elomthetho. ✓✓  
(Nayiphi na kwezi) (3)
- 6.12 Ixesha✓ nendawo elihubeka kuyo ibali. ✓/ Ixesha lityhila ukuba esi sikhululo asihambelani nolwaphulo- mthetho. ✓✓ (2)

## UMBUZO 7: UMBUZO OMFUTSHANE

### ISICATSHULWA C

Ewe andidindi nto kodwa intlungu endinayo ayinganganto. Kungcono ukubethwa unkankathwe kunokungcungcuthekiswa umphefumlo. Endaweni yokuba uMsindisi avelane nam kule ngxaki ndiyixeletwa nguggirha, yena ngoku uvelisa amanye amaqhinga. 'Ubusazi ukuba uceba ukuthatha isithembu?' 'Hayi bo! Isithembu sesantoni ngoku? 'Andithi kaloku mna andisokuze ndiphinde ndifumane abantwana ngokokutsho kukaggirha uChirandra?'

5

'Andithi beningayokuthatha nokuba bangaphi na kwaba baziinkedama, nizikhulisele bona? Ukuba umyeni wakho wenza loo nto, inene andiqondi ukuba usakuthanda, kwaye akasakuhloniphi watsho uMfuneko ebujenga. 'Yinyaniso leyo Mfuno. Akakhange athethe nokuthetha oku nam ngalo mba. Sendiwuhletyelwa ngabanye abantu.' 'Imbi ke ngoku le nto undixeleta yona Thanti, kwaye iza kukubeka ngaphandle emtshatweni wakho ukuba akuqiqi.' 'Kungcono uMsindisi singamfumanu sobabini nalo mntu aceba ukumthatha. Kwaye ukuba iintambo zingabanjwa ndim ngoku kula mashishini ndingatsho nam ndifane naba bafazi badla ibhotolo. Ndingumfazi wephepha kwaYangaphi,' watsho uThantaswa engavelisanga lusini, ebonakala ukuba usezingcingeni ezinzulu. 'Akulunganga ukwenza izinto zokungcola kuba ufunu imali nokuzilawula. Elam lelokuba zikhulule kula mathatyanga omtshato uzele ziintanda.' 'Mfuneko, uyayazi into yokuba andiwazi la mashishini ethu ukuba angenisa malini na ngonyaka? Kutheni uMsindisi endifihlela nje loo nto kodwa ndingumfazi wakhe? Into emandikuxelele yona mna kukuba nditshate nendoda eliqonda-ndleko elilumkele kwamna lo kuba akadivulelanga ne-account le yasebhankeni njengokuba ndingasebenzi nje.'

10

15

20

- 7.1 'Kungcono ukubethwa unkankathwe kunokungcungcuthekiswa umphefumlo.' (2)  
Sizathu sini esibangela ukuba uThantaswa athethe ngolu hlobo?
- 7.2 Ingaba le mbono yokuze ka isithembu ibe nafuthe lini kubomi bukaMsindisi ? (2)
- 7.3 Ngokwesi sicatshulwa ungathi uThantaswa uvezwa njengomlinganiswa onjani? Xhasa impendulo yakho. (2)

- 7.4 Sizathu sini esibangela ukuba uThantaswa azibize ngokuba ungumfazi wephepha kwaYangaphi? (2)
- 7.5 Sikweliphi inqanaba lesakhiwo sebali esi sicatshulwa? Xhasa impendulo yakho. (3)

## ISICATSHULWA D

UNontsikelelo wawabona amadangatye omlilo ukuthi dwanga kwavo exhuma ngokungenasimilo ukuya phezulu. Ngelitha lomlilo, wambona laa mntu egxanya okwengxangxosi ukuya kusithela ngasendlwini, wabe seqiniseka ngesinxibo ukuba nguSiphongo Iowa. Kuthe sekukudala umlilo uvutha weva isililo esilusizi sendoda siphuma kwelaa tyotyombe litshayo, wabe sel' eqonda ukuba sesikaMfezeko.

5

Samsika umxhelo de wazibona sele ecela kule nto yabantwana. Sathi besiqale ngokutsholo phezulu, wasiva sisiya sithotha ngokuthotha,suka sathi cwaka. Wawubukela loo mkhukhu unqunqua utaka iintlantsi de wawubona uthotha kancinci umlilo.

10

Loo ndawo ngoku yasuka yaba ligqengengqenge lilahle elikhulu ngokungathi liziko ebekuphekwe kulo izidudu zotywala. Kwakumana kusithi thaphu umsana omnyama apha naphaya.

'Kazi tyala lini alenzileyo umntwana wabantu sele elilifa lomlilo nje?' Wacinga ngolo hlobo uNtsiki iinyembezi kuye zimana ukuthi ntwi ntwi macala omabini amehlo. USiphongo naye wasiva isikhalo eso sasisitsho kalusizi ngathi siphuma entlango kasathana. Wavuya umfo omkhulu kuba ede wawuqabelisa umcimbi awayesithi ufunu indoda engenantlizyo kanina njengoMnenga. Wathi loo mlilo wakuthi pam, waphuma wakroba phandle. Wathi akungaboni mntu, wabuyela endlwini sele enomfanekiso wakhe ebala amarherheba emali aza kuyinikwa nguMfuneko.

15

'Inkawu idliw'ilila, mfana wam. Indlela eya empumelelweni ifuna umntu onesibindi sikasathana. Andinakuxaba endleleni yam eya ebutyebini ngenxa yobomi bakho. Yifa! Mhlawumbi ubulawa nje uyahlupha phakathi kuluntu.'

20

- 7.6 Chaza isiganeko esakhokelela ekutsheni kwetyotyombe. (3)

- 7.7 Sathi besiqale ngokutsholo phezulu, wasiva sisiya sithotha ngokuthotha, suka sathi cwaka.

Mfanekiso ngqondweni mni ovezwa sesi sivakalisi singentla? Xhasa impendulo yakho. (2)

- 7.8 Cacisa ukuba lazalisekiswa na ithemba likaSiphongo lokuzibona ebala amarherheba emali awayeza kuyinikwa nguMfuneko? (2)
- 7.9 Ukuba ubunguNontsikelelo ubuya kuthini kule meko yokuva isikhalo somntu etshela etyotyombeni? (2)
- 7.10 Sisiphi isiganeko esalandela emva kwesi sokutshela komntu etyotyombeni? (2)
- 7.11 Ingaba isiphelo sale ncwadi sesilindelekileyo okanye sesothusayo? Xhasa impendulo yakho. (3)
- [25]**

## **IIIMPENDULO ZOMBUZO**

- 7.1 Sesokuba ebona ukuba uMsindisi akasamhoyanga emva kokuva ukuba akakwazi ukumfumanela abantwana.√√. (2)
- 7.2 Kwaphela imvisiwano phakathi kukaMsindisi noThantaswa.√√ (2)
- 7.3 Imveza njengomlinganiswa okhohlakeleyo √ kuba kucacile uceba ukumbulala angabikho √/Imveza njengomlinganiswa ongcolileyo√ kuba kucacile uceba ukumbulala angabikho.√ (2)
- (Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 7.4 Sesokuba ungumfazi otshatileyo onesiqinisekiso kodwa kwenziwa izinto emva kwakhe akaxatyiswanga.√√ (2)
- 7.5 Sikwinqanaba lokuyondelelana kwezinto√ / Sikwinqanaba lokujiya kwezinto√ kuba kulapho iziganeko ziya zikhula ngokukhula.√√ (3)

- 7.6 UMfuneko noThantaswa bakhupha uMfezeko esibhedelele ngelithi bamsa exhweleni eliza kumnyanga kodwa beneenjongo zokumbulalisa ngoSiphongo ngokutshiselwa etyotyombeni ngovutha.√√√ (3)
- 7.7 Ngumfanekiso-ngqondweni wendlebe√ kuba usivisa isikhalo esitsho kabuhlunu nesaya sisehla ngokwehla de sayeka.√ (2)
- 7.8 Alizange lizalisekiswe kuba uMfuneko wafumanisa ukuba uMapheza usaphila √√/Alizange lizalisekiswe kuba kwasweleka uSakhiwo ongunyaana kaSiphongo endaweni kaMapheza.√√ (2)
- (Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 7.9 Bendiya kufowunela amapolisa ukuzama ukufuna uncedo √√/Bendingakhala ukuzama ukubiza abantu abanokunceda uMfezeko.√√ (2)
- (Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 7.10 USiphongo wafumanisa ukuba utshise walahlal uthuthu lukanyana wakhe uSakhiwo endaweni kaMapheza oko kwabangela ukuba angcwabe ibhokisi engenanto.√√ (2)
- 7.11 Sisiphelo esilindelekileyo√ kuba xa nidibene ngobubi inyani iyavela ekugqibeleni√√/Sisiphelo esothusayo√ kuba khange kulindeleke ukuba uThantaswa angadubula abulale uMfuneko osisithandwa sakhe√√/Sisiphelo esothusayo√ kuba khange ilindeleke ngangendalela ababekhangeleka bethandana ngayo kwaye bevana ngayo ngala mayelenqe.√√ (3)

[25]

## UMBUZO 8: UMBUZO OMFUTSHANE

### ISICATSHULWA E

Kufuneka ndicele imali kuye yonke le mihla yeNkosi. 'Ndakuyithwala kube nini into yokukhongozwa imadlana ngathi ndingumntwana wesikolo? Uyabona ke lo yena aza kumthatha, ngokuqinisekileyo aza kubhaliswa ngegama lakhe la mashishini. Mna

ndiza kuba sisithunzela sakhe,' watsho uThantaswa efixiza eyeke nokutya.

'Nyamezela Thanti, kuza kulunga,' waphosa elo uMfuneko ecaphukela nje

ukungathethi. 'Ndinyamezele ukungcungcuthekiswa ndijongile! Nakanye! **Ukuba**

**uMsindisi angafa ayisayi kuba khona into yesithembu kwaye ndingatsho ndibe**

**ngumfazi okhululekileyo ezimbandezelweni zomhlaba nonemali eyeyakhe**

**yedwa,'** wagqabhu ka okwethumba watsho uThantaswa. Wathi qwa intloko kancinci

uMfuneko akuthetha loo mazwi uThantaswa. Wamjonga ntshoo emehlwani. Wathi

akucinga ngemali angayifumana yena Mfuneko xa uThantaswa adla ilifa lomyeni

wakhe, waziva efikelwa ngusathana naye. 'Phofu ke Thanti, bangaphi abafazi

abancinda ibhotolo emva kokufumana amafa abayeni babo?'

'Inene ndiza kukhe ndizame icebo nokuba linjani na elingenza ukuba ndifumane

lonke ilifa likaMsindisi engekamthathi lo mfazanyana wakhe. Ukumthanda kona

andisamthandi. Naba ooMpumi bethe gcobho emashishinini abo, abadingi nto,'

watsho esithi qhuzu qhuzu ehleka uThantaswa. 'Abadingi nto?' wabuza buphoxa

uMfuneko. 'Badinga ntoni ke?' wabuza ebumangala uThantaswa.

'Bading'amadoda,' watsho ehleka uMfuneko. 'Ukufumana indoda yinto elula leyo,

nendingayifumana kungaphelanga nomzuzu omnye. Nanku noMpumi nangoku

akadingi ndoda nangona eyakhe yaswelekayo nje,' waqhayisa ngelo uThantaswa.

- 8.1 Nika isizathu esibangela ukuba kufuneke uThantaswa acele imali kuMsindisi yonke imihla. (2)
- 8.2 Amtyhila njengomlinganiswa onjani uThantaswa la mazwi abhalwe ngqindilili kwesi sicatshulwa? Xhasa impendulo yakho. (3)
- 8.3 Cacisa ifuthe lomxholwana wokuthanda imali kumxholo wale noveli. (2)

- 8.4 Xela ukuba isikrobisa kwesiphi isiganeko esiseza kuhla ebalini le ncoko ingoMpumi kwesi sicutshulwa. (2)
- 8.5 Chaza ukuba unxulumano olwaluphakathi kukaMsindisi noSiziwe Iwakuchaphazela njani ukufa kukaMsindisi. (2)
- 8.6 Ingaba ayalingana amandla kaMfezeko nakaMfuneko kule noveli? Xhasa impendulo yakho ngeengongoma eziMBINI. (2)

## ISICATSHULWA F

'Andinakuzibulala ndodwa, ndikushiye ngasemva usidla amazimba,' watsho uThantaswa elungisa indawo yeembumbulu, efaka umnwe wakhe kuyo. Kukhale unomyayi wakhe ngelo thuba kanye. Akawuhoyanga, wawujonga nje uhlahlamba phezu kwebhedi emva koMfuneko. Yayingumama wakhe lowo efuna ukuthetha naye shushu malunga nale ngcinga yakhe yokuzibulala. Ukhale ebuyeleta unomyayi kodwa intoni na, uThantaswa wabe ezixeleta ukuthi ukuba uyawkazi ukufikeleta kwelemimoya unomyayi, uya kuwuphendula akufika kwelo zwe kungayi lubuyayo kulo. Wathi akumjonga uMfuneko owayesamangalisekile ukuba kuqhubeka ntoni na, wafika ebebezelisa umlomo, iinyembezi ziphokoka emehlwani macala omabini. Wayengaqhwayazi emjonge ntshoo, engundiyalwa nje wonke, iinwele zimile nkqo okweentsiba zencanda elwa nezinja. Nangona uMfuneko wayekuqeleshelwe nje ukubamba umntu ophethe umkhono wekati, ngaloo mzuzu wasuka walihitala. Wayekhohlwe okwenja imi nenkovu. 'Thanti, Thanti, khawume kancinci, sithandwa sam! Beka lo mpu phantsi, sithethe kuqala phambi kokuba sife,' wacenga ephelelwe licebo uMfuneko. Wayeduduzela kukoyika, ecinga ngobuhlungu bokufa ngokudutyulwa. 'Mfuneko, ubutyebi ebeszithembise ngabo bumke namanzi. Into eshiyekileyo ngoku inye, kukubhadla ejele ubomi bethu bonke,' watsho umpu ewubambe ngezandla zozibini ewukhombe kuMfuneko. 'Khawume kancinci kaloku, Thanti! Yonke le nto iza kulunga! Asizokuya entolongweni,' watsho engcucalaza phezu kwebhedi uMfuneko, iliso lakhe libona intunjana emnyama yeembumbulu ijonje kuye okweliso lekhamera. 'Amathunzi obumnyama awile.'

- 8.7 Caphula amazwi kwesi sicutshulwa anika intsingiselo yokuba isigqibo sokufa uThantaswa usithathele yena noMfuneko. (2)
- 8.8 Tyhila isigqebelo esikwisenzo sikaMfuneko esikrwelelwe umgca ngaphantsi. (2)

- 8.9 Chaza ukuba amathunzi obumnyama angumqondiso wantoni. Xhasa impendulo yakho ngokwaqhube ka kule noveli. (3)
- 8.10 Ngqina ngezizathu EZIBINI ezikwesi sicatshulwa ukuba eli bali lihubeka kwixesha lale mihla. (2)
- 8.11 Xela udidi lwale noveli. Xhasa impendulo yakho. (3)
- [25]

## **IMPENDULO ZOMBUZO**

- 8.1 Kungokuba wayengaphangeli. √√ Wayengavulelwanga neaccount nguMsindisi.√√  
(Nayiphi na impendulo echanekileyo) (2)
- 8.2 Amtyhila njengomlinganiswa okhohlakeleyo√ kuba yinkohlakalo ukuzibona unokuphila ubom obungcono kwakuba kufe omnye umntu. √√ (3)
- 8.3 Lo mxholwana wokuthanda imali ube sesona sizathu sokwenziwa kwamayelenqe, kwagwintwa uMsindisi, kwenzelwa uMapheza amayelenqe ngamayelenqe, kwaqhathwa uThantaswa nguMdlambila, wangena kwimigibe yamayelenqe equka ooSiphongo wade wangumbulali owaziwayo uThantaswa kuba nabani obesendleleni yemali ayifunayo bekuye kufuneke agawulwe, wade wafa uThantaswa ngokuzidubula yena noMfuneko.√√ (2)
- 8.4 Kwesokubulawa kukaMsindisi. √√ (2)
- 8.5 Ukungafumanu abantwana kukaThantaswa, kwenza ukuba uMsindisi acinge ukuthatha isithembu esinguSiziwe anomntwana naye. Oku kudala inkxalabo kuThantaswa aze agqibe ekubeni akhawulezise ambulale uMsindisi engekasithathi isithembu kuba akayi kudla ilifa ukuba utshatile. √√ (2)
- 8.6 Ewe ayalingana uMfuneko yingcali kwezolwaphulo mthetho ngeli xesha uMfezeko ayingcali kwezophando. √√/Kuba bangamapolis bobabini. √√ Awalingani uMfuneko wenziwe womelela ekubekeni izabatha ngeli xesha uMfezeko enziwe womelela wadlula nezabatha ezbekwe nguMfuneko.√√  
(Nayiphi na impendulo echanekileyo) (2)
- 8.7 'Andinakuzibulala ndodwa, ndikushiye ngasemva usidla amazimba,' ... √√ (2)
- 8.8 Sisigqebelo ukuba uMfuneko obesandul'ukudubulisa uMsindisi kanti xa kusiza kuye akanakukunyamezelā. √√/Sisigqebelo ukuba uMfuneko oyike ukubulawa ngokudutulyulwa kanti yena wayenze iyelenqe lokubulawa kukaMsindisi ngokudutulyulwa.√√/Sisigqebelo ukuxakwa kukaMfuneko ukubamba uThantaswa xa

emkhombe ngompu abe eqeqeshelwe ukubamba imigewu nabantu  
abanobungozi. \/\

(2)

(Nayiphi na impendulo echanekileyo)

8.9 Ngumqondiso wokuba kukho into embi eza kuhla \ kuba uThantaswa wazibulala  
yena nomfuneko. \/\

(3)

8.10 Kusetyenziswa oconomyayi ukunxibelelana \ Kusetyenziswa imipu ukubulala abantu.  
\ Ukubhadla ejele. \/\ Ukusetyenziswa kwebhedi. \/\ Ukusetyenziswa kwembumbulu. \

(Nayiphi na impendulo echanekileyo)

(2)

8.11 Yinoveli engolwaphulo mthetho \ kuba umxholo wayo ungolwaphulo mthetho \ kule  
noveli luzinze esipoliseni apho kude kubulawe abantu kodwa kwalapho kubekho  
ipolisa elintliziyontle elizilwayo ezi zenzo zingalunganga. \

(3)

[25]

## UMBUZO 9: UMBUZO OMFUTSHANE

### ISICATSHULWA G

'Uhamba apha esithuben i abuye ngothulanja enuka utywala. Okwangoku ndifuna  
aye kuqweba isimilo esitsha kowabo'. 'Utywala ke yihlo abuhambi bodwa. Apho  
kukho utywala kukho amadoda abhantsayo. Mntakabawo, ndithembe, andisokuze  
ndikulahlekise nakanye.' 'Ewe yihlo, ndiyayazi loo nto.' Uyandazi ukuba  
ndingumntu ongayifuniyo into embi ngendalo. Elam lithi akukabi naye wena umfazi,  
lo unaye uyacaca ukuba uze emalini yakho, ngoko ke zikhwebule kuye  
engekakulimazi. Le nto ayenzayo ngoku ingabuchaphazela nobomi bakho.  
Kumaxa undawoni wena kulaa mcimbi wakho noSiziwe?' wabuza uMkhokeli.  
'Kuselukhuni mfo kabawo. USiziwe uthi akasoze abe sisithembu yena. Ewe,  
uyayiva ingxaki endinayo nomfazi wam kwaye uyavelana nam kakhulu kuyo kodwa  
mandiqale ndimenzele nje incetyana encinci, ndiqhawule umtshato wam  
noThantaswa kuqala. Yile ndawo ndiyibalekayo ke leyo.' 'Uyavakala mntakabawo,  
kwaye yinyaniso le ayithethayo uSiziwe. Ixhala lam mna bubomi bakho.' 'Akakho  
umntu olilitye kulo mhlaba, Ndwenhe. Ngaphaya koko kuthiwa ukufa akwaziwa.  
Angasuka abhubhe kuqala ngoku yena ebejunge ukubulala mna kuqala.  
Ukubalekisela ilifa lam kulo mfazi, kungcono ndiye egqwetheni lam ndiyokwenza  
umyolelo obhalwe phantsi. Ndifuna athi nokuba ucinga ngokundibulala angakhothi

5

10

15

naphantsi emalini yam', wantyunta watsho uMsindisi. 'Kwekhu! Ucinge into yokwenene mfo kabawo.'

- 9.1 Xela isenzo sikaThantaswa esenza ukuba uMkhokeli ambone njengoze emalini kaMsindisi. (2)
- 9.2 Chaza ukuba esi sicatshulwa sibakrobisa njani kokuseza kuhla ebalini abafundi bale noveli. (2)
- 9.3 Bafundiswa ntoni abafundi bale noveli ngezenzo zomlinganiswa onguNonkanyiso? (2)
- 9.4 Cacisa indima edlalwa liziko lamapolisa kwimpixano ekule noveli. (2)
- 9.5 Ngqina ukuba wayefanele ukuba nexhala uMkhokeli ngobomi bukaMsindisi. Xhasa impendulo yakho. (2)
- 9.6 Eli lifa kuthethwa ngalo kwesi sicatshulwa lilichaphazela njani eli bali kwinqanaba lesipheho? (2)

## ISICATSHULWA H

Waphuma apho uMdambila ezihlekahekisa. Wayesakrokra. Yayikhona ingqondo ethi ubekwa inkanga emehlwani ngulo mntwana uqvavileyo. Wangena eofisini yakhe emanyonywana kukuphoxwa ngumntwana olibhinqa nokwenza. Yaba ngathi kuye ukrotyelwe nguNcedeka ukuba ufunu ukumsela inyongo. Ngelo thuba uMdambila agrunywa lixhala, kwakukwamlebese kuThantaswa noMfuneko. 'Okokoko Mfuno ndide ndawuqabelisa lo mcimbi nalaa mfo namhlanje. Undincedile umntu wabantu kuba **ndiphantse ukuphulukana nenqatha selisemlonyeni**,' watsho uThantaswa onwabile.

5

'Ngenene uphantse ukuqabuka sekophulwe. Yiyo le nto ndithe mnike laa mfo le mali ayifunayo,' waphosa elo uMfuneko. 'UMsindisi wayecinga ukuba ubhadlile kaloku xa engandabeli mna kwilifa lakhe. Loo nyana wakhe ke uya kuliva ngokunuka okwenyama yamagqirha,' watsho ejalile ebusweni ngoku uThantaswa. Wathi qhuzu qhuzu wahleka uMfuneko. 'Kaloku yena wayecinga ukuba uyakohlwaya, nento leyo eya kuvela kuwe isisothuso esikhulu mhla yena wabhubha,' watsho uMfuneko. Ndithandaza uThixo ophilayo mna kuba naku endithobele umsindisi olungileyo,

10

15

ezokundivusa, ngabula yena. 'Kuza kufuneka ke ngoku sithandwa sam, ukhawulezise uhlawule imali yalaa mfo engekatshintshi ngqondo,' wacebisa ngelo uMfuneko. 'Yinyaniso leyo Mfuno, ukuze ndiyidle kakuhle imali yam ngaphandle kwezikhubekiso namaxhala.' 'Ngaphandle kwexhala njani kaloku Thanti, kukho laa Mapheza uzenza iphela emasini nje?' Ukuba ndimphosile lo mfo kulo mngcwabo wakwaTyhalithemba, inene uya kuba unamawabo ...'

20

- 9.7 Cacisa intetho kaThantaswa ebhalwe ngqindilili ngokusemxholweni wale noveli. (2)
- 9.8 Ingaba uThantaswa umchaza ngokuchanekileyo uMdlambila xa esithi ungumsindisi olungileyo? Xhasa impendulo yakho. (2)
- 9.9 Khankanya iindlela zibeMBINI uMapheza azenze ngazo iphela emasini, ngabula Mfuneko. (2)
- 9.10 Kube bubuchule njani ukwenza ukuba uMapheza noMfuneko babe nezimo ezahlukileyo kule noveli? (2)
- 9.11 Phawula ngesiphumo sesivumelwano sikaThantaswa noMdlambila kule noveli. (2)
- 9.12 Ingaba le noveli ibhalelwe eliphi iqela labantu? Xhasa impendulo yakho. (3)  
**(25)**

## **IIMPENDULO ZOMBUZO**

- 9.1 Sisenzo sokungalali kukaThantaswa endlwini yakhe noMsindisi akuba evile ngokuthathwa kwesithembu. √√/ Sisenzo sokubuyelana noMfuneko akuba efumanise ukuba akasazi kuyifumana imali kaMsindisi. √√  
(Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 9.2 Ngeentetho zikaMkhokeli nezikaMsindisi ezizezi: Apho kukho utsywala kukho amadoda abhantsayo. √√/ Ngoko ke zikhwebule kuye engekakulimazi√√/Le nto ayenzayo ngoku ingabuchaphazela nobomi bakho. √√/Ndifuna athi nokuba ucinga ngokundibulala angakhothi naphantsi emalini yam.√√  
(Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 9.3 Bafundiswa ukuba akulunganga ukuba ngumzali olahlekisayo√√/Ukuba iingcebiso ozifumana emzalini nazo ziyafuna ukubekwa esikalini zingathathwa zinjalo.√√  
(Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 9.4 Kukweli ziko apho kuzalwa iingcamango ezimbini eziphixanayo kule noveli, eyokwaphula umthetho emelwe nguMfuneko neyokuwukhusela emelwe nguMapheza√√/Iziko lamapolisa lisetyenziswe njengendawo apho kukhuliswe khona impixano yebali√√/Lisetyenziswe ukuveza ubuqhophololo obenzeka kwinkonzo yesipolisa kanti kulindeleke ukhuseleko lomthetho.√√  
(Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 9.5 Ewe wayefanele kuba uThantaswa waphela emthengela ootsotsi uMsindisi bokuba bambulale akwazi ukulifumana lonke ilifa.√√ (2)
- 9.6 Lilichaphazele ekubeni libe ngunobangela wokufa komlinganiswa oyintloko. √√/ Lilichaphazele ekubeni ukungalifumani kukaThantaswa ilifa kukhokelele ekubeni azidubule.√√ (2)
- 9.7 UThantaswa uzibona eseza kuyifumana imali ngoncedo aluphatelwa nguMdlambila kanti izinto azizukuhamba ngohlobo acinga ngalo.√√ (2)
- 9.8 Hayi kuba uMdlambila wayesaphula umthetho ngesenzo sakhe. √√/Hayi kuba uMdlambila zange amsindise koko wamfaka kokaThisayo. √√/Wenza impazamo yokusayina umhla ongenguwo lo kwakufanele ukuba uyawusayina. √√/Ewe kuba ngala mzuzu uMdlambila wayesiza necebo lokumsindisa ekulahlekweni lilifa awayelilangazelela.√√  
(Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)

- 9.9 Ungumphandi wetyala lokubulawa kukaMsindisi. √/Nguye owenza bangakwazi konwaba emveni kokuba bebulele uMsindisi. √/Umane esithi ntlo amapolisa ngezinto eziyimiba yophando nacinga ukuba uzifihlile √/Uphawula iimpawu zobuxoki kuThantaswa xa embuza imibuzo ngokusweleka komyen i wakhe. √  
 (Nasiphi isibini esichanekileyo) (2)
- 9.10 Basetyenziswe njengabalinganiswa abenza ukuba impixano ifikelele encochoyini kuba uMapheza uchasene nezenzo zikaMfuneko ezingekho mthethweni. √√/Ukuchasa ulwaphulomthetho kukaMapheza nokuthanda ukuphila ngolwaphulomthetho kukaMfuneko kudale umsantsa phakathi kwesi sibini ngokuthi uMfuneko abekele izabatha uMapheza. √√  
 (Nayiphi na kwezi) (2)
- 9.11 UThantaswa wabhala umhla ongafanelekanga nto leyo yaba ngunobangela wokuba abanjwe uMdambila, yena uThantaswa azibulale kunye noMfuneko bengalifumananga ilifa likaMsindisi. √√ (2)
- 9.12 Ibhalelwwe zonke iindidi zabantu√ kuba ixhobisa uluntu gabalala ngezinto ezenzeka kwintlalo yabo. √√/Ukuba bazi ukuba umvuzo wesono kukufa njengoko kubenjalo kuThantaswa noMfuneko√√/Ukuba ukufuna ukufumana ubutyebi ngondlela mnyama akulunganga. √√  
 (Nayiphi impendulo echanekileyo) (3)

[25]

## IINCWADI EZISETYENZISIWEYO

1. Department of Basic education (2011); *Inkcazelo yePolisi yeSizwe yeKharityhulam nokuHlola*, (Government printing works, Pretoria.)
2. Department of Basic Education, (2017). *Imigaqo yokuhlola* (Exam Guidelines). (Pretoria)
3. Satyo, S.C. (1991), *Uphengululo IwesiXhosa*; Kagiso Publishers: Pretoria.
4. Satyo, S.C, *Igrama noncwadi IwesiXhosa ibanga lesi-9*, 1<sup>st</sup> Edition Via Afrika.
5. Gebeda, C.Z. & Mbadi, L.M. 1(978), *Isisele*; Lovedale Press. Alice.
6. Kula, S (2015), *Inkawu idliw'ilila*, Revised edition, Oxford University Press SouthAfrica(Pty) Limited.
7. Uvimba woncwadi wabaCebisi besiXhosa, (2017); Iphondo leMpuma Koloni.
8. Uvimba ka Nkzn Ngqayiyana N, IsiXhosa HOD; Khulani H Sc; Langa ; Cape Town.
9. Uvimba ka Mnu Pakade G; IsiXhosa Teacher; Ekuphumleni H Sc; Queenstown; Eastern Cape.
10. Amaphepha eemviwo eminyaka edlulileyo, Department of Basic; Pretoria.

**IZIHLOMELELO:**

**ISIHLOMELO A: IRUBRIKI YOKUMAKISHA ISINCOKO SESIHOBE**

**ICANDELO A: Irubriki yesincoko soncwadi: ISIHOBE [10 AMANQAKU]**

Imiqathango	Egqwesileyo	Esemagqabini neqaqambileyo	Eyanelisayo nefanelekileyo	Eyinxaleny	Engaphumelelanga
<b>UMXHOLO</b>  Ukuhlalutywa kwesihloko, ubunzulu bengxoxo, indela azakuzela ngayo ingxoxo, ukuwulandela kakuhle umhobe  <b>6 AMANQAKU</b>	<b>5-6</b>  -Isihloko sitolikwe ngokunzulu -lingxoxo ezinomtsalane ezixhaswe ngokuvokothekileyo kusetyenziswa isihobe -Impendulo ibonisa ulwazi olugqwesileyo Iwesihobe	<b>4</b>  -Ubonisa ukuqonda nokutolika kakuhle isihloko okanye umbuzo -Impendulo inazo iinkcukacha ezanelisayo -Izimvo ezibambekayo zinikiwe nangona ingezizo zonke nje ezixhaswe njengoko kufanelekile -Impendulo ibonisa ulwazi Iwesihobe	<b>3</b>  -Isihloko sitolikwe ngokwanelisayo -Akho amanqaku axhasa isihloko kakuhle -Ezinye iingxoxo zixhasiwe nangona ingezizo zonke ezixhaswe ngokwanelisayo. -Impendulo ibonisa ulwazi olusiseko Iwesihobe	<b>2</b>  -Ayanelisi indlela ekutolikwe ngayo isihloko/umbuzo -Anqongopheli kakhulu amanqaku okuxhasa isihloko -Impendulo ibonisa ukuqhawela kulwazi Iwesihobe	<b>0-1</b>  -Akanalwazi kwaphela ngesihloko -Impendulo ayikho mxholweni wesihobe -Impendulo ibonisa ukulambatha kulwazi Iwesihobe
<b>ISAKHIWO NOLWIMI</b>  <b>4 AMANQAKU</b>	<b>4</b>  -Isakhiwo siyathungelana -Ingxoxo ixongxwe kuhle kwaye zikhuliswe ngokugqwesileyo nangokucacileyo -Ulwimi, ithoni nesimbo sokubhala zivuthiwe, zinomtsalane, zichanekile -Igrama upelo neziphumlisi azinaziphene kwaphela	<b>3</b>  -Isakhiwo sicacile kwaye ingxoxo iyathungelana kakuhle -Ukuthungelana kwengxoxo kuyalandeleka -Ulwimi, ithoni nesimbo sokubhala zichanekile ubukhulu becalo	<b>2</b>  -Bukho ubungqina besakhiwo -Isincoko sibonakalisa ukusilela kukuthungelana nokunamathelana kwezimvo -Iziphene zolwimi zimbalwa, ithoni nesimbo sokubhala zichanekile ikakhulu	<b>1</b>  -Isakhiwo sibonakalisa iziphene zoyilo -Ingxoxo ayicwangcispanga ngokukuko -Bukho ubungqina beziphene zolwimi -Ithoni nesimbo sokubhala azichanekanga	<b>0-1</b>  -Isakhiwo sife amanqe -Iziphene zolwimi ezingamkelekanga konke konke nesimbo esingachanekanga

**ISIHLOMELO B: AMACANDELO B NO C: IRUBRIKI YOKUHLOLA ISINCOKO SONCWADI- INOVELI/UNCWADI LWEMVELI NEDRAMA: [25 AMANQAKU]**

Imiqathango	Egqwesileyo	Esemagqabini neqaqambileyo	Eyanelisayo nefanelekileyo	Eyinxalenye	Engaphumelelanga
UMXHOLO	13–15	10–12	7–9	4–6	0–3
15 AMANQAKU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Impendulo igqwesile 14–15</li> <li>-Impendulo ebalaseleyo 12–13</li> <li>-Ukutolikwa okunzulu kwesihloko</li> <li>-lingxoxo ezinomtsalane ezixhaswe ngokuvokothekileyo kusetyenziswa uncwadi</li> <li>-Ukuqonda okubalaseleyo kwejenre netekisi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Ubonisa ukuqonda nokutolika kakuhle isihloko okanye umbuzo</li> <li>-Impendulo inazo iinkukacha ezanelisayo Izimvo ezbambekayo zinikiwe nangona ingezizo zonke nje ezixhaswe njengoko kufanelekile</li> <li>-Impendulo ibonisa ulwazi lwejenre netekisi</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Impendulo iphakathi, asiyiyo yonke imiba ekungenwe kuyo nzulu</li> <li>-Akho amanqaku asixhasa ngokufanelekileyo isihloko</li> <li>-Ezinye izimvo zixhasiwe kodwa ubungqina abusoloko busamkeleka</li> <li>-Ulwazi lwejenre/netekisi aluggibelelanga.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Buncinane ubungqina obubonakalisa ukusazi isihloko yaye kunqabile ukungena nzulu kwimiba ekubhalwa ngayo</li> <li>-Ambalwa amanqaku axhasa isihloko</li> <li>-Impendulo ezichanekileyo zimbalwa kakhulu</li> <li>-Luncinane ulwazi ngejenre netekisi.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Buncinci kakhulu ubungqina obububo ukuqonda isihloko</li> <li>-Impendulo zisilele kakhulu ukuphendula umbuzo</li> <li>-Izimvo zibekwe ngendlela engacacanga konke konke</li> <li>-Alukho kwaphela ulwazi lwejenre netekisi.</li> </ul>
ISAKHIWO NOLWIMI	9–10	7–8	5–6	3–4	0–2
10 AMANQAKU	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Isakhiwo siyathungelana</li> <li>-Intshayelelo nesiphelo esigqwesileyo</li> <li>-Ingxoxo yakheke ngokufanelekileyo yaze yakhuliswa ngokucacileyo</li> <li>-Ulwimi, ithoni nesimbo sokubhala sivuthiwe, sinomtsalane, sichanekile</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Isakhiwo sicacile kwaye ingxoxo iyathungelana kakuhle</li> <li>-Intshayelelo nesiphelo kunye nemihlathi zicwangciswe ngendlela edala uthungelwano</li> <li>-Izimvo zithungelana ngokuchanekileyo</li> <li>-Ulwimi, ithoni nesimbo sokubhala sisetyenziswe Ngokuchanekileyo ikakhulu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Bukho ubungqina besakhiwo obungaggibelelanga</li> <li>-Unamathelelwano nothungelelwano lwezimvo lukho, kodwa kukho iziphene</li> <li>-Zikho iziphene zolwimi ezithile, ithoni, nesimbo sokubhala sichanekile ikakhulu</li> <li>-Imihlathi ichanekile ikakhulu</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Isakhiwo sibonakalisa iziphene zoilo</li> <li>-Izimvo azithungelelani kakuhle</li> <li>-Iziphene zolwimi ziyabonakala</li> <li>-Ithoni nesimbo sokubhala asichanekanga</li> <li>-Imihlathi ineziphene</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Ukungabikho koyiloo kwenza ukuba kungabikho thungelelwano lwezimvo</li> <li>-Ilimposiso zolwimi nesimbo sokubhala esife amanqe kwenza ukungavakali kokubhaliwego</li> <li>-Ayichanekanga ithoni nesimbo sokubhala</li> <li>-Ulwakhiwo lwemihlathi ludlakadlaka</li> </ul>

**QAPHELA:** Ukuba umviwa uwutyeshela ngokupheleleyo umxholo, suka wabhala isincoko esiya sephepha lesithathu, mniwe

**IMIBUZO EJOLISWE KUBAFUNDI NGENJONGO ZOKUFUMANA INGXETO NGESISIKHOKELO SENOVELI.**

Mfundu injongo yale mibuzo ilandelayo kukufumana ingxelo epheleleyo kuwe ngoncedo lwestisikhokelo ukuze apha sisilele khona silungiswe.

1. Ingaba esi sikhokelo seNoveli sikuncedise ngokwaneleyo ukuzilungiselela iimviwo zakho?

**IMPENDULO**

---

---

---

---

---

2. Zeziphi izinto oziphawuleyo ezikuncedise kakhulu?

**IMPENDULO**

---

---

---

---

---

3. Ingaba kubekho ukusilela kwindawo ezithile oye wakuqaphela ngexesha usisebenzisa. Ukuba kunjalo zeziphi.

**IMPENDULO**

---

---

---

---

---

## **The Mind the Gap study guide series**

This publication is not for sale.

© Copyright Department of Basic Education  
[www.education.gov.za](http://www.education.gov.za)

Call Centre 0800 202 993

IsiXhosa mind the Gap literature Inkawu idliw'ilila- **ISBN 978-1-4315-3378-7**